



2017 **GRAND CHEROKEE** USER GUIDE  
Includes SRT®

**Jeep**



If you are the first registered retail owner of your vehicle, you may obtain a complimentary printed copy of the Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals or Warranty Booklets by calling **1-877-426-5337 (U.S.)** or **1-800-387-1143 (Canada)** or by contacting your dealer.

The driver's primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, resulting in a collision and personal injury. FCA US LLC strongly recommends that the driver use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take their attention off the road.

Use of any electrical devices, such as cellular telephones, computers, portable radios, vehicle navigation or other devices, by the driver while

the vehicle is moving is dangerous and could lead to a serious collision. Texting while driving is also dangerous and should never be done while the vehicle is moving.

If you find yourself unable to devote your full attention to vehicle operation, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle. Some states or provinces prohibit the use of cellular telephones or texting while driving. It is always the driver's responsibility to comply with all local laws.

## Important:

---

This User Guide is intended to familiarize you with the important features of your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals and Warranty Booklets can be found on your DVD (if applicable) or by visiting the website on the back cover of your User Guide. We hope you find it useful. U.S. residents can purchase replacement kits by visiting **[www.techauthority.com](http://www.techauthority.com)** and Canadian residents can purchase replacement kits by calling **1 800 387-1143**.

Congratulations on selecting your new FCA US LLC (“FCA US”) vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality.

Your new FCA US vehicle has characteristics to enhance the driver's control under some driving conditions. These are to assist the driver and are never a substitute for attentive driving. They can never take the driver's place. Always drive carefully.

Your new vehicle has many features for the comfort and convenience of you and your passengers. Some of these should not be used when driving because they take your eyes from the road or your attention from driving. Never text while driving or take your eyes more than momentarily off the road.

This guide illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This guide may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this guide that are not available on this vehicle. FCA US reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

This User Guide has been prepared to help you quickly become acquainted with the important features of your vehicle. It contains most things you will need to operate and maintain the vehicle, including emergency information.

**For complete owner information, refer to your Owner's Manual [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for further details.** For your convenience, the information contained on this site may also be printed and saved for future reference.

FCA US is committed to protecting our environment and natural resources. By converting from paper to electronic delivery for the majority of the user information for your vehicle, together we greatly reduce the demand for tree-based products and lessen the stress on our environment.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your Jeep® vehicle best, has factory-trained technicians and genuine MOPAR® parts, and cares about your satisfaction.

## HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

### Essential Information

Each time direction instructions (left/right or forwards/backwards) about the vehicle are given, these must be intended as regarding an occupant in the driver's seat. Special cases not complying with this rule will be properly specified in the text.

The figures in the Owner Handbook are provided by way of example only: this might imply that some details of the image do not correspond to the actual arrangement of your vehicle.

In addition, the Handbook has been conceived considering vehicles with steering wheel on the left side; it is therefore possible that on vehicles with steering wheel on the right side, the position or construction of some controls is not exactly mirror-like with respect to the figure.

To identify the chapter with the information needed you can consult the index at the end of this Owner Handbook.

Chapters can be rapidly identified with dedicated graphic tabs, at the side of each odd page. A few pages further there is a key for getting to know the chapter order and the relevant symbols in the tabs. There is anyway a textual indication of the current chapter at the side of each even page.

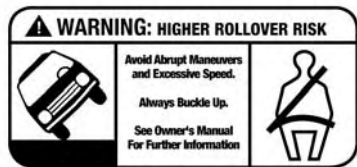
### Symbols

Some vehicle components have colored labels whose symbols indicate precautions to be observed when using this component.

## ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger vehicles. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over while some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in a collision, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.



808fe0f0

### Rollover Warning Label

Failure to use the driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In fact, the U.S. government notes that the universal use of existing seat belts could cut the highway death toll by 10,000 or more each year and could reduce disabling injuries by two million annually. In

a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.

## WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

While reading this Owner Handbook you will find a series of WARNINGS to prevent procedures that could damage your vehicle.

There are also CAUTIONS that must be carefully followed to prevent incorrect use of the components of the vehicle, which could cause accidents or injuries.

Therefore all WARNINGS and CAUTIONS must always be carefully followed. WARNINGS and CAUTIONS are recalled in the text with the following symbols:












### NOTE:

These symbols, when necessary, are indicated besides the title or at the end of the line and are followed by a number. That number recalls the corresponding warning at the end of the relevant section.

## VEHICLE CHANGES/ ALTERATIONS

**IMPORTANT:** Any change or alteration of the vehicle might seriously affect its safety and road holding, thus causing accidents, in which the occupants could even be fatally injured.



<b>GRAPHICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>	
<b>GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE</b>	
<b>GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL</b>	
<b>SAFETY</b>	
<b>STARTING AND OPERATING</b>	
<b>IN CASE OF EMERGENCY</b>	
<b>SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE</b>	
<b>TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS</b>	
<b>MULTIMEDIA</b>	
<b>CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE</b>	
<b>INDEX</b>	





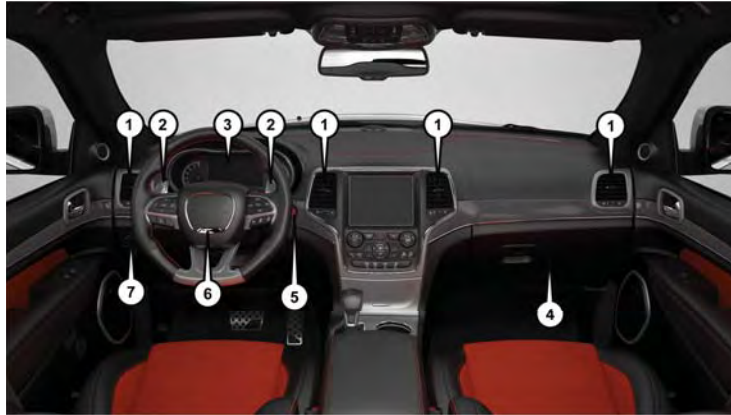
# GRAPHICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

**INSTRUMENT PANEL . . . . .8**

**INTERIOR . . . . .9**



## INSTRUMENT PANEL

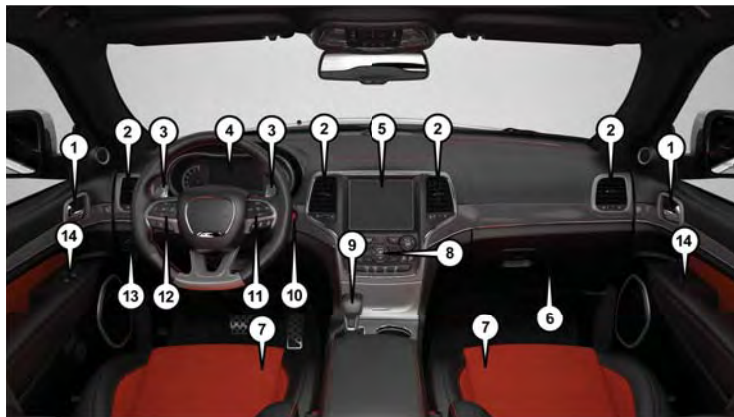


### Instrument Panel

- 1 — Air Vents
- 2 — Paddle Shifter
- 3 — Instrument Cluster
- 4 — Glove/Storage Compartment

- 5 — Ignition
- 6 — Steering Wheel
- 7 — Headlight Switch

# INTERIOR



## Interior Features

- 1 — Door Handle
- 2 — Air Vents
- 3 — Paddle Shifter
- 4 — Instrument Cluster
- 5 — Uconnect Radio

- 6 — Glove/Storage Compartment
- 7 — Seats
- 8 — Climate Controls
- 9 — Gear Selector
- 10 — Ignition Switch

- 11 — Electronic Speed Controls
- 12 — Instrument Cluster Display Controls
- 13 — Headlight Switch
- 14 — Power Window/Door Lock Switches





# GETTING TO KNOW YOUR VEHICLE

<b>KEYS</b> . . . . .	<b>13</b>	Auto Relocking . . . . .	23	Headlights . . . . .	37
Key Fob . . . . .	13	Child-Protection Door Lock System — Rear Doors . . . . .	23	Daytime Running Lights . . . . .	38
<b>IGNITION SWITCH</b> . . . . .	<b>14</b>	<b>SEATS</b> . . . . .	<b>24</b>	High Beams . . . . .	38
Models With Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry . . . . .	14	Manual Seat Adjustment . . . . .	24	Flash-To-Pass . . . . .	38
Vehicle On Message . . . . .	15	Power Adjustment Front . . . . .	25	Automatic Lighting . . . . .	38
<b>REMOTE STARTING SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED</b> . . . . .	<b>16</b>	Manual Adjustment Rear . . . . .	25	Parking Lights And Panel Lights . . . . .	39
General Information . . . . .	16	Memory Seat . . . . .	27	Headlight Delay . . . . .	39
<b>SENTRY KEY</b> . . . . .	<b>17</b>	Heated/Ventilated Seats . . . . .	27	Fog Lights . . . . .	39
Irregular Operation . . . . .	17	<b>HEAD RESTRAINTS</b> . . . . .	<b>29</b>	Turn Signals . . . . .	39
<b>VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED</b> . . . . .	<b>17</b>	Front Adjustment . . . . .	30	Lane Change Assist . . . . .	40
To Arm The System . . . . .	18	Front Removal . . . . .	31	<b>INTERIOR LIGHTS</b> . . . . .	<b>40</b>
To Disarm The System . . . . .	18	Rear Adjustment . . . . .	32	Courtesy Interior Lights . . . . .	40
<b>DOORS</b> . . . . .	<b>19</b>	<b>STEERING WHEEL</b> . . . . .	<b>32</b>	<b>WIPER/WASHER</b> . . . . .	<b>40</b>
Manual Door Locks . . . . .	19	Adjustment . . . . .	32	Front Wipers . . . . .	40
Power Door Locks . . . . .	20	Heated Steering Wheel . . . . .	33	Rain Sensor . . . . .	41
Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry . . . . .	20	<b>MIRRORS</b> . . . . .	<b>34</b>	Rear Wiper . . . . .	42
Locking The Doors With One Or More Door Open . . . . .	23	Interior Mirror . . . . .	34	<b>HEADLIGHT WASHERS — IF EQUIPPED</b> . . . . .	<b>42</b>
		Exterior Mirrors . . . . .	35	<b>CLIMATE CONTROLS</b> . . . . .	<b>43</b>
		<b>EXTERIOR LIGHTS</b> . . . . .	<b>37</b>	Overview . . . . .	43
		Headlight Switch . . . . .	37		



Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped . . . . .	.50
Operating Tips . . . . .	.51

**WINDOWS . . . . .53**

Power Windows . . . . .	.53
Wind Buffeting . . . . .	.55

**POWER SUNROOF . . . . .55**

Opening . . . . .	.55
Closing . . . . .	.56
Wind Buffeting . . . . .	.56
Anti-Pinch Safety Device . . . . .	.56

**COMMANDVIEW SUNROOF WITH POWER SHADE . . . . .56**

Opening Power Shade . . . . .	.57
-------------------------------	-----

**HOOD . . . . .57**

Opening . . . . .	.57
Closing . . . . .	.58

**LIFTGATE . . . . .58**

Opening . . . . .	.58
Closing . . . . .	.59
Power Liftgate — If Equipped . . . . .	.59
Cargo Area Features . . . . .	.61

**UNIVERSAL GARAGE DOOR OPENER (HomeLink) . . . . .62**

Before You Begin Programming HomeLink . . . . .	.62
Programming A Rolling Code . . . . .	.63
Programming A Non-Rolling Code . . . . .	.63
Using HomeLink . . . . .	.64

**INTERNAL EQUIPMENT . . . . .64**

Power Outlets . . . . .	.64
Power Inverter . . . . .	.67

## KEYS

Your vehicle uses keyless ignition system. The ignition system consists of a key fob with a Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) and an ignition switch. The keyless ignition system consists of a key fob and Keyless Enter-N-Go button.

### Key Fob

The key fob allows you to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate from distances up to approximately 66 ft (20 m) using a handheld key fob. The key fob does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.

#### NOTE:

In the ON/RUN position, the lock button is disabled. Only the unlock button is enabled.



Key Fob

- 1 — Liftgate
- 2 — Unlock
- 3 — Lock
- 4 — Remote Start
- 5 — Panic

### To Unlock The Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the unlock button on the key fob once to unlock the driver's door or twice within five seconds to unlock all doors and the liftgate.

All doors can be programmed to unlock on the first push of the unlock button. Refer to “Programmable Features” in the “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” section of this guide.

### To Lock The Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the lock button on the key fob to lock all doors and liftgate.

### Vehicles Equipped With Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry

If one or more doors are open, or the liftgate is open, the doors will lock. The doors will unlock again automatically if the key is left inside the passenger compartment, otherwise the doors will stay locked.

### Request For Additional Key Fobs

#### NOTE:

Only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.



**WARNING!**

- Always remove the key fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.
- For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition, always remember to place the ignition in the OFF mode.

Duplication of key fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer. This procedure consists of programming a blank key fob to the vehicle electronics. A blank key fob is one that has never been programmed.

**NOTE:**

When having the Sentry Key Immobilizer System serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.

**IGNITION SWITCH****Models With Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry**

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition switch with the push of a button as long as the key fob is in the passenger compartment.

The push button ignition has three operating positions. The three positions are OFF, RUN, and START.

**NOTE:**

If the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or dead battery. In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side (side opposite of the emergency key) of the key fob against the ENGINE START/STOP button and push to operate the ignition switch.



**START/STOP Ignition Button**

The push button ignition can be placed in the following positions:

**OFF**

- The engine is stopped.
- Some electrical devices (e.g. Central locking, alarm, etc.) are still available.



## RUN

- Driving position.
- All the electrical devices are available.

## START

- Start the engine.

### WARNING!

- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the MAR/RUN mode. A

### WARNING!

- child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

### CAUTION!

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation for thieves. Always remove key fob from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

### NOTE:

For further information, refer to "Starting Procedures," in "Starting And Operating."

### Vehicle On Message

When opening the driver's door when the ignition is in RUN (engine not running), a chime will sound to remind you to place the ignition in the OFF position. In addition to the chime, the message will display "Ignition Or Accessory On" in the cluster.

### NOTE:

The power window switches and power sunroof (if equipped) will remain active up to ten minutes after the ignition is cycled to the OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time for this feature is programmable.

### WARNING!

- Before exiting a vehicle, always shift the automatic transmission into PARK, apply the parking brake, place the engine in the OFF position, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle. If equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go, always make sure the keyless ignition is in "OFF" position, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.



**WARNING!**

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

**CAUTION!**

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation for thieves. Always remove key fob from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

**REMOTE STARTING SYSTEM – IF EQUIPPED**

- Push the remote start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. Pushing the remote start button a third time shuts the engine off.
- To drive the vehicle, push unlock button, insert the key in the ignition and turn to the ON/RUN position.
- With remote start, the engine will only run for 15 minutes (timeout) unless the ignition key is placed in the ON/RUN position.
- The vehicle must be started with the key after two consecutive timeouts.

**WARNING!**

- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause you or others to be severely injured or killed when inhaled.

**WARNING!**

- Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start System, windows, door locks or other controls could cause you and others to be severely injured or killed.

**General Information**

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**NOTE:**

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## SENTRY KEY

The Sentry Key Immobilizer system prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

All of the key fobs provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

### Irregular Operation

The system uses a key fob, an Ignition Node Module, Keyless Push Button Ignition and a RF receiver to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to

start and operate the vehicle. The system will not allow the engine to crank if an invalid key fob is used to start and operate the vehicle. The system will shut the engine off in two seconds if an invalid key fob is used to start the engine.

**NOTE:**

A key fob that has not been programmed is also considered an invalid key.

During normal operation, after placing the keyless ignition in the ON/RUN position, the Vehicle Security Light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics. In addition, if the light begins to flash after the bulb check, it indicates that someone used an invalid key fob to try to start the engine. Either of these conditions will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds.

If the Vehicle Security Light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that

there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.

## VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

The Vehicle Security Alarm monitors the vehicle doors, hood, liftgate, and the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition for unauthorized operation. While the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, interior switches for door locks and liftgate release are disabled. If something triggers the alarm, the Vehicle Security Alarm will provide the following audible and visible signals:

- The horn will pulse
- The park lamps and/or turn signals will flash
- The Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster will flash



## To Arm The System


Follow these steps to arm the Vehicle Security Alarm:

1. Make sure the vehicle's ignition is cycled to the "OFF" position.
  - For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry, make sure the vehicle's keyless ignition system is OFF.
  - For vehicles not equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry, make sure the vehicle's ignition system is OFF, and the key is physically removed from the ignition.
2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:
  - Push the lock button on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.
  - Push the lock button on the exterior Passive Entry Door Handle with a valid key fob available in the same exterior zone.
  - Push the lock button on the key fob.

3. If any doors are open, close them.

## To Disarm The System

The Vehicle Security Alarm can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Push the unlock  button on the key fob.
- Grasp the Passive Entry Unlock Door Handle.
- Cycle the vehicle ignition system out of the OFF position.
  - For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry, push the keyless ignition button (requires at least one valid key fob in the vehicle).
  - For vehicles not equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry, insert a valid key into the ignition and turn the key to the ON position.

### NOTE:

- The driver's door key cylinder and the liftgate button on the key fob cannot arm or disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

- The Vehicle Security Alarm remains armed during power liftgate entry. Pushing the liftgate button will not disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm. If someone enters the vehicle through the liftgate and opens any door, the alarm will sound.
- When the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.

The Vehicle Security Alarm is designed to protect your vehicle. However, you can create conditions where the system will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously described arming sequences has occurred, the Vehicle Security Alarm will arm regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

If the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the Vehicle Security Alarm will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, and the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

## DOORS

### Manual Door Locks

The power door locks can be manually locked from inside the vehicle by using the door lock knob. To lock each door, push the door lock knob on each door trim panel downward. To unlock the front doors, pull the inside door handle to the first detent. To unlock the rear doors, pull the door lock knob on the door trim panel upward. If the lock knob is down when the door is closed, the door will lock. Therefore, make sure the key fob is not inside the vehicle before closing the door.

#### NOTE:

Manually locking the vehicle will not arm the Vehicle Security Alarm.



Manual Door Lock Knob

#### WARNING!

- For personal security and safety in the event of a collision, lock the vehicle doors before you drive as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle. If equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition, always make sure the keyless ignition node is in

#### WARNING!

“OFF” mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause severe personal injuries or death.

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.



## Power Door Locks

The power door lock switches are located on each front door panel. Push the switch to lock or unlock the doors.



**Power Door Lock Switches**

- 1 — Power Door Unlock Switch  
2 — Power Door Lock Switch

If the door lock switch is pushed down when the door is closed, the door will lock. Therefore, make sure the key fob is not inside the vehicle before closing the door.

If the door lock switch is pushed while the ignition is in ACC or ON/RUN and the driver's door is open, the doors will not lock.

If a rear door is locked, it cannot be opened from inside the vehicle without first unlocking the door. The door may be unlocked manually by raising the lock knob.

## Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry

The Passive Entry system is an enhancement to the vehicle's key fob and a feature of Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) and fuel door without having to push the key fob lock or unlock buttons.

### NOTE:

- Passive Entry may be programmed ON/OFF; refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

- If wearing gloves on your hands, or if it has been raining on the Passive Entry door handle, the unlock sensitivity can be affected, resulting in a slower response time.
- If the vehicle is unlocked by Passive Entry and no door is opened within 60 seconds, the vehicle will re-lock and if equipped will arm the security alarm.

## To Unlock From The Driver Or passenger Side

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's door handle, grab the front driver door handle to unlock the driver's door automatically.



**Grab The Door Handle To Unlock**

**NOTE:**

If “Unlock All Doors 1st Press” is programmed all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the front driver’s door handle. To select between “Unlock Driver Door 1st Push” and “Unlock All Doors 1st Press,” refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

**To Unlock From The Passenger Side**

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the passenger door handle, grab the front passenger door handle to unlock all four doors and the liftgate automatically.

**NOTE:**

All doors will unlock when the front passenger door handle is grabbed regardless of the driver’s door unlock preference setting (“Unlock Driver Door 1st Press” or “Unlock All Doors 1st Press”).

**Preventing Inadvertent Locking Of Passive Entry Key Fob In Vehicle (FOBIK-Safe)**

To minimize the possibility of unintentionally locking a Passive Entry key fob inside your vehicle, the Passive Entry system is equipped with an automatic door unlock feature which will function if the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

FOBIK-Safe only executes in vehicles with passive entry. There are three situations that trigger a FOBIK-Safe search in any passive entry vehicle:

- A lock request is made by a valid Passive Entry key fob while a door is open.
- A lock request is made by the Passive Entry door handle while a door is open.
- A lock request is made by the door panel switch while the door is open.

When any of these situations occur, after all open doors are shut, the FOBIK-Safe search will be executed. If it finds a Passive Entry key fob inside the car, the car will unlock and alert the customer.

**NOTE:**

The vehicle will only unlock the doors when a valid Passive Entry key fob is detected inside the vehicle. The vehicle will not unlock the doors when any of the following conditions are true:

- The doors are manually locked using the door lock knobs.
- Three attempts are made to lock the doors using the door panel switch and then close the doors.
- There is a valid Passive Entry key fob outside the vehicle within 5 ft. (1.5 m) of a Passive Entry door handle.

**To Lock The Vehicle’s Doors And Liftgate**

With one of the vehicle’s Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver or passenger front door handles, pushing the passive entry lock button will lock the vehicle.

DO NOT grab the door handle, when pushing the door handle lock button. This could unlock the door(s).





**Push The Door Handle Button To Lock**



**DO NOT Grab The Door Handle When Locking**

**NOTE:**

- After pushing the door handle button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the doors, using either Passive Entry door handle. This is done to allow you to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling the door handle without the vehicle reacting and unlocking.
- If Passive Entry is disabled using Uconnect System, the key protection described in "Preventing Inadvertent Locking of Passive Entry Key Fob in Vehicle" remains active/functional.
- The Passive Entry system will not operate if the key fob battery is dead.

The vehicle doors can also be locked by using the lock button located on the vehicle's interior door panel.

**To Unlock/Enter The Liftgate**

The liftgate passive entry unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release. With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the electronic liftgate release to open with one fluid motion.



**Electronic Liftgate Release/Liftgate Passive Entry Location**

- 1 — Electronic Liftgate Release  
2 — Lock Button Location



## To Lock The Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the passive entry lock button located on the outside liftgate door handle.

### NOTE:

The liftgate passive entry lock button will lock all doors and the liftgate. The liftgate unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release.

## Locking The Doors With One Or More Door Open

If the door lock switch is pushed while the ignition is in ACC or ON/RUN and the driver's door is open, the doors will not lock.

## Auto Relocking

The auto door lock feature default condition is enabled. When enabled, the door locks will lock automatically when the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 mph (24 km/h). The auto door lock feature can be enabled or disabled by your authorized dealer. The auto door lock feature is enabled/disabled in the Uconnect Settings.

## Child-Protection Door Lock System – Rear Doors

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with a Child-Protection Door Lock system.

To use the system, open each rear door, use a flat blade screwdriver (or ignition key) and rotate the dial to the lock or unlock position. When the system on a door is engaged, that door can only be opened by using the outside door handle even if the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.



**Child-Protection Door Lock Function**



## SEATS

### Manual Seat Adjustment

#### Forward/Rearward Manual Front

Some models may be equipped with a manual front passenger seat. The seat can be adjusted forward or rearward by using a bar located by the front of the seat cushion, near the floor.



Manual Adjustment Bar

While sitting in the seat, lift up on the bar located under the seat cushion and move the seat forward or rearward. Release the bar once you have reached the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.

#### WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

#### Backrest Manual Front

To adjust the seatback, lift the lever located on the outboard side of the seat, lean back to the desired position and release the lever. To return the seatback, lift the lever, lean forward and release the lever.



Recliner Lever Location

#### WARNING!

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

## Power Adjustment Front

Some models may be equipped with eight-way power driver and front passenger seats. The power seat switches are located on the outboard side of the seat. There are two switches that control the movement of the seat cushion and the seatback.



**Power Seat Switches**

- 1 — Forward/Rearward Switch
- 2 — Backrest Switch

## Forward/Rearward Power Front

**Height Adjustment:** Use the front or rear part of the switch to modify the height and/or angle of the seat cushion.

**Forward/Backward** Push the switch forward to or backward to move the seat in the corresponding direction.

## Backrest Power Front

**Angle Adjustment:** Use the top part of the switch to modify the angle of the seatback.

## Power Lumbar — If Equipped

Vehicles equipped with power driver or passenger seats may also be equipped with power lumbar. The power lumbar switch is located on the outboard side of the power seat. Push the switch forward to increase the lumbar support. Push the switch rearward to decrease the lumbar support. Pushing upward or downward on the switch will raise and lower the position of the support.



**Power Lumbar Switch**

## Manual Adjustment Rear

### Forward/Rearward Manual Rear

Either side of the rear seat can be lowered to allow for extended cargo space and still maintain some rear seating room.

#### **NOTE:**

Be sure that the front seats are fully upright and positioned forward. This will allow the rear seatback to fold down easily.



1. Pull upward on the release lever to release the seat.



Rear Seat Release Lever

**NOTE:**

- Do not fold the 60% rear seat down with the left outboard or rear center seat belt buckled.
- Do not fold the 40% rear seat down with the right outboard seat belt buckled.

2. Fold the rear seat completely forward.

**NOTE:**

You may experience deformation in the seat cushion from the seat belt buckles if the seats are left folded for an extended period of time. This is normal and by simply opening the seats to the open position, over time the seat cushion will return to its normal shape.

**Height Manual Rear**

Raise the rear seatback and lock it into place. If interference from the cargo area prevents the seatback from fully locking, you will have difficulty returning the seat to its proper position.

**WARNING!**

- Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.

**WARNING!**

- The cargo area in the rear of the vehicle (with the rear seatbacks in the locked-up or folded down position) should not be used as a play area by children when the vehicle is in motion. They could be seriously injured in a collision. Children should be seated and using the proper restraint system.

**Recline Manual Rear**

To recline the seatback, lift the lever located on the outboard side of the seat, lean back and release the lever at the desired position. To return the seatback, lift the lever, lean forward and release the lever.

**WARNING!**

Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

## Memory Seat

This feature allows the driver to store up to two different memory profiles for easy recall through a memory switch. Each memory profile contains desired position settings for the driver seat, side mirrors, and power tilt and telescopic steering column (if equipped) and a set of desired radio station presets. Your remote keyless entry key fob can also be programmed to recall the same positions when the UNLOCK button is pushed.



Memory Seat Buttons

### NOTE:

Your vehicle is equipped with two key fobs, one key fob can be linked to memory position 1 and the other key fob can be linked to memory position 2.

The memory seat switch is located on the driver's door trim panel. The switch consists of three buttons:

- The (S) button, which is used to activate the memory save function.
- The (1) and (2) buttons which are used to recall either of two pre-programmed memory profiles.

### Backrest Memory

#### NOTE:

To create a new memory profile, perform the following:

1. Cycle the vehicles ignition to the ON/RUN position (Do not start the engine).
2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat, side mirror, power tilt and telescopic steering column [if equipped], and radio station presets).

3. Push and release the S (Set) button on the memory switch.
4. Within five seconds, push and release either of the memory buttons (1) or (2). The instrument cluster display will show which memory position has been set.

#### NOTE:

- Memory profiles can be set without the vehicle in PARK, but the vehicle must be in PARK to recall a memory profile.
- To set a memory profile to your key fob , refer to “Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory” on your Owner's Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for further details.




## Heated/Ventilated Seats

### Front Heated Seats

The front heated seats control buttons are located within the climate or controls screen of the touchscreen.



You can choose from HI, LO or OFF heat settings. The indicator arrows in touchscreen buttons indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator arrows will illuminate for HI, one for LO and none for OFF.

- Press the heated seat button  once to turn the HI setting ON.
- Press the heated seat button  a second time to turn the LO setting ON.
- Press the heated seat button  a third time to turn the heating elements OFF.

If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after approximately 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the display will change from HI to LO, indicating the change. The LO-level setting will turn OFF automatically after approximately 45 minutes.

#### NOTE:

- Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.
- The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.

#### Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated seats can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to your Owner's Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for further details.


#### WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated




#### WARNING!

could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

#### Rear Heated Seats

On some models, the two outboard seats are equipped with heated seats. The heated seat switches for these seats are located on the rear of the center console. There are two heated seat switches  that allow the rear passengers to operate the seats independently.

You can choose from HI, LO or OFF heat settings. The indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for HI, one for LO and none for OFF.

- Push the heated seat button  once to select HI-level heating.
- Push the heated seat button  a second time to select LO-level heating.
- Push the heated seat button  a third time to turn the heating elements OFF.

## NOTE:




- Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.
- The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.

If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after approximately 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the number of illuminated LEDs changes from two to one, indicating the change. The LO-level setting will turn OFF automatically after approximately 45 minutes.

## Front Ventilated Seats

If your vehicle is equipped with ventilated seats, the seat cushion and seat back will have fans that draw the air from the passenger compartment and move air through fine perforations in the seat cover to help keep the driver and front passenger cooler in higher ambient temperatures. The fans operate at two speeds, HI and LO.

The front ventilated seats control buttons are located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control buttons through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the ventilated seat button  once to choose HI.
- Press the ventilated seat button  a second time to choose LO.
- Press the ventilated seat button  a third time to turn the ventilated seat OFF.

## NOTE:

The engine must be running for the ventilated seats to operate.

## Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the ventilated seats can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to your Owner's Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for further details.

## HEAD RESTRAINTS

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

### WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.



### Front Adjustment

Active Head Restraints are passive, deployable components, and vehicles with this equipment cannot be readily identified by any markings, only through visual inspection of the head restraint. The Active Head Restraints (AHR) will be split in two halves, with the front half being soft foam and trim, the back half being decorative plastic.

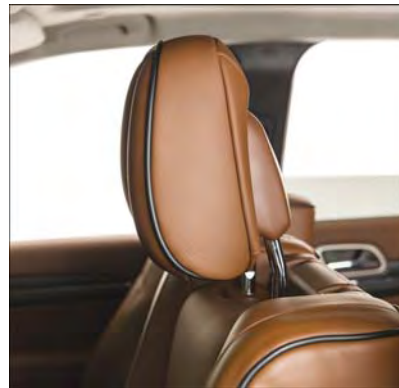
When AHRs deploy during a rear impact, the front half of the head restraint extends forward to minimize the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the AHR. This system is designed to help prevent or reduce the extent of injuries to the driver and front passenger in certain types of rear impacts. Refer to "Occupant Restraint Systems" in "Safety" in your Owner's Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for further information.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.



**Adjustment Button**

For comfort the Active Head Restraints can be tilted forward and rearward. To tilt the head restraint closer to the back of your head, pull forward on the bottom of the head restraint. Push rearward on the bottom of the head restraint to move the head restraint away from your head.



**Active Head Restraint (Normal Position)**





**Active Head Restraint (Tilted)**

**NOTE:**

- The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see your authorized dealer.
- In the event of deployment of an Active Head Restraint, refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” in your Owner’s Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for further information.

**WARNING!**

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle’s seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not place items over the top of the Active Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Active Head Restraint in the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.
- Active Head Restraints may be deployed if they are struck by an object such as a hand, foot or loose cargo. To avoid accidental deployment of the Active Head Restraint ensure that all cargo is secured, as loose cargo could contact the Active Head Restraint during sudden stops. Failure to follow this warning could cause personal injury if the Active Head Restraint is deployed.

**Front Removal**

**NOTE:**

- The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see your authorized dealer.
- In the event of deployment of an Active Head Restraint, refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” in your Owner’s Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for further information.

**WARNING!**

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle’s seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not place items over the top of the Active Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Active Head Restraint in



**WARNING!**

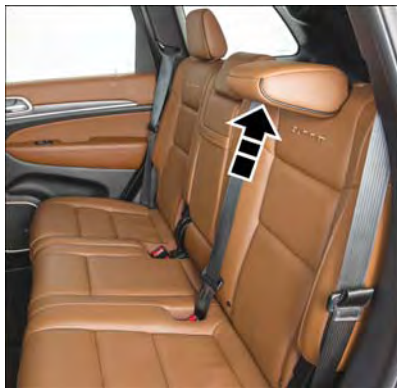
the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.

- Active Head Restraints may be deployed if they are struck by an object such as a hand, foot or loose cargo. To avoid accidental deployment of the Active Head Restraint ensure that all cargo is secured, as loose cargo could contact the Active Head Restraint during sudden stops. Failure to follow this warning could cause personal injury if the Active Head Restraint is deployed.

**Rear Adjustment**

The head restraints on the outboard seats are not adjustable. They automatically fold forward when the rear seat is folded to a load floor position but do not return to their normal position when the rear seat is raised. After returning either seat to its upright position, raise the head restraint until it locks in place. The outboard head restraints are not removable.

The center head restraint has limited adjustment. Lift upward on the head restraint to raise it, or push downward on the head restraint to lower it.



**Rear Head Restraint**

**WARNING!**

Sitting in a seat with the head restraint in its lowered position could result in serious injury or death in a collision. Always make sure the outboard head restraints are in

**WARNING!**

their upright positions when the seat is to be occupied.

**NOTE:**

For proper routing of a Child Seat Tether, refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” in your Owner’s Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for further information.

**STEERING WHEEL****Adjustment**

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping lever is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.

## Manual Adjustment



**Manual Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column Handle**

To unlock the steering column, push the lever downward (toward the floor). To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the lever upward until fully engaged.

## WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

## Power Adjustment



**Power Tilt/Telescoping Control**

To tilt the steering column, move the lever up or down as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the lever toward you or push the lever away from you as desired.

## WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.



## Heated Steering Wheel

The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on, it will stay on for an average of 80 minutes before automatically shutting off. This time will vary



based on environmental temperatures. The heated steering wheel can shut off early or may not turn on when the steering wheel is already warm.

The heated steering wheel control button is located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control button through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the heated steering wheel button  once to turn the heating element ON.
- Press the heated steering wheel button  a second time to turn the heating element OFF.

#### NOTE:

The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.

#### Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated steering wheel can be programmed to come on during a remote start through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for further information.

### WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.
- Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.

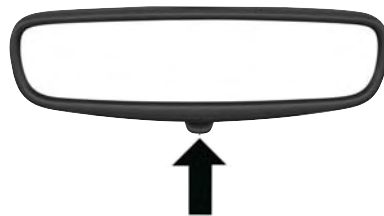
## MIRRORS

### Interior Mirror

#### Manual Mirror

The mirror head can be adjusted up, down, left, and right for various drivers. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

Headlight glare from vehicles behind you can be reduced by moving the small control under the mirror to the night position (toward the rear of the vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while set in the day position (toward the windshield).



Adjusting Rearview Mirror

#### Electrochromatic Mirror

The mirror head can be adjusted up, down, left, and right for various drivers. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

This mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

**NOTE:**

The Electrochromatic Mirror feature is disabled when the vehicle is in reverse gear to improve rear view viewing.

You can turn the feature on or off by pushing the button at the base of the mirror. A light in the button will illuminate to indicate when the dimming feature is activated.



**Automatic Dimming Mirror Button**

**CAUTION!**

To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.

**Exterior Mirrors****Power Mirrors**

The power mirror switch is located on the driver's side door trim panel.

The power mirror controls consist of mirror select buttons and a four-way mirror control switch. To adjust a mirror, push the mirror select button for the mirror that you want to adjust. Using the mirror control switch, push on any of the four arrows for the direction that you want the mirror to move.



**Power Mirror Controls**

- 1 — Mirror Direction Control
- 2 — Mirror Selection

Power mirror preselected positions can be controlled by the optional Memory Seat Feature. Refer to “Memory Seats” in this chapter for further information.



## Folding Mirrors

All outside mirrors are hinged and may be moved either forward or rearward to resist damage. The hinges have three detent positions:

- Full forward position
- Full rearward position
- Normal position

### Power Folding Mirrors — If Equipped

If equipped with power folding mirrors, they can be electrically folded rearward and unfolded into the drive position.

The switch for the power folding mirrors is located between the power mirror switches L (left) and R (right). Push the switch once and the mirrors will fold in, push the switch a second time and the mirrors will return to the normal driving position.

If the mirror is manually folded after electrically cycled, a potential extra button push is required to get the mirrors back to the home position. If the mirror does not electrically fold check for ice or dirt build up at the pivot area which can cause excessive drag.



**Power Folding Mirror Switch**

### Automatic Power Folding Mirrors

When the Automatic Fold Mirrors feature is enabled, the exterior mirrors will fold in when exiting the vehicle (the ignition is OFF, all doors are closed, and the doors are locked).

- If the exterior mirrors were auto-folded, they will unfold when the ignition is turned ON.
- If the exterior mirrors were manually folded, they will not automatically unfold.

For more information on power folding mirrors, refer to the Owner's Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/).

### Heated Mirrors — If Equipped

These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature can be activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster. Refer to “Climate Controls” in this chapter for further information.

## EXTERIOR LIGHTS

### Headlight Switch

The headlight switch is located on the left side of the instrument panel, next to the steering wheel. The headlight switch controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, instrument panel lights, cargo lights and fog lights (if equipped).



Headlight Switch

- 1 — Auto
- 2 — Rotate Headlight Switch
- 3 — Push Fog Lights
- 4 — Rotate Dimmer

### Headlights

To turn on the headlights, rotate the headlight switch clockwise. When the headlight switch is on, the parking lights, taillights, license plate light and instrument panel

lights are also turned on. To turn off the headlights, rotate the headlight switch back to the O (Off) position.

#### NOTE:

- Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlight and fog light (if equipped) lenses that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass lights. Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.
- To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

#### CAUTION!

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other abrasive materials to clean the lenses.



## Daytime Running Lights

The Daytime Running Lights (low intensity) come on whenever the engine is running, and the transmission is not in the PARK position. The lights will remain on until the ignition is switched to the OFF or ACC position or the parking brake is engaged.

The Daytime Running Lights (bright intensity) come on whenever the engine is running, and the transmission is not in the PARK position. The lights will remain on until the ignition is switched to the OFF or ACC position or the parking brake is engaged.

### NOTE:

- If a turn signal is activated, the DRL lamp on the same side of the vehicle will turn off for the duration of the turn signal activation. Once the turn signal is no longer active, the DRL lamp will illuminate.
- The DRL function may be disabled through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

The headlight switch must be used for normal nighttime driving.

## High Beams



Push the multifunction lever toward the instrument panel to switch the headlights to high beams. Pulling the multifunction back toward the steering wheel will turn the low beams back on, or shut the high beams off.

## Flash-To-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by partially pulling the multifunction lever toward the steering wheel. This will cause the high beam headlights to turn on until the lever is released.

## Automatic Lighting

The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control system provides increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted on the inside rearview mirror. This camera detects vehicle specific light and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

### NOTE:

- The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control can be turned on or off using the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owner’s Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for further information.
- Broken, muddy, or obstructed headlights and taillights of vehicles in the field of view will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle). Also, dirt, film, and other obstructions on the windshield or camera lens will cause the system to function improperly.
- To opt out of the Advanced Auto High-Beam Sensitivity Control (default) and enter Reduced High-Beam Sensitivity Control (not recommended), toggle highbeam lever 6 full on/off cycles within 10 seconds of ignition ON. System will return to default setting upon ignition off.



If the windshield or Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control mirror is replaced, the mirror must be re-aimed to ensure proper performance. See your local authorized dealer.

## Parking Lights And Panel Lights



To turn on the parking lights and instrument panel lights, rotate the headlight switch clockwise. To turn off the parking lights, rotate the headlight switch back to the 0 (Off) position.

## Headlight Delay

To aid in your exit, your vehicle is equipped with a headlight delay that will leave the headlights on for approximately up to 90 seconds. This delay is initiated when the ignition is turned OFF while the headlight switch is on, and then the headlight switch is cycled off. Headlight delay can be cancelled by either turning the headlight switch on then off, or by turning the ignition ON.

### NOTE:

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

## Fog Lights



The fog lights are turned on by rotating the headlight switch to the parking light or headlight position and pushing in the headlight rotary control.



Fog Light Operation

The fog lights will operate only when the parking lights are on or when the vehicle headlights are on low beam. An indicator light located in the instrument cluster display will illuminate when the fog lights are on. The fog lights will turn off when the switch is pushed a second time, when the headlight switch is rotated to the off position, or the high beam is selected.

## Turn Signals



Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster display flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signals.

### NOTE:

If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.



### Lane Change Assist

Tap the lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times then automatically turn off.

## INTERIOR LIGHTS

### Courtesy Interior Lights

Courtesy and dome lights are turned on when the front doors are opened or when the dimmer control (rotating wheel on the right side of the headlight switch) is rotated to its farthest upward position. If your vehicle is equipped with Remote Keyless Entry and the UNLOCK button is pushed on the key fob, the courtesy and dome lights will turn on. When a door is open and the interior lights are on, rotating the dimmer control all the way down, to the OFF detent, will cause all the interior lights to go out. This is also known as the “Party” mode because it allows the doors to stay open for extended periods of time without discharging the vehicle’s battery.

The brightness of the instrument panel lighting can be regulated by rotating the dimmer control up (brighter) or down (dimmer). When the headlights are on you can supplement the brightness of the instrument cluster display, radio and overhead console by rotating the control to its farthest position up until you hear a click. This feature is termed the “Parade” mode and is useful when headlights are required during the day.



**Dimmer Control**

## WIPER/WASHER

The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.



**Multifunction Lever**

### Front Wipers

The windshield wiper/washer controls are located on the multifunction lever on the left side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located on the end of the lever. For information on the rear wiper/washer, refer to “Rear Wiper” in this section.

### Wiper Operation

Rotate the end of the lever to one of the first four detent positions for intermittent settings, the fifth detent for low wiper operation and the sixth detent for high wiper operation.

## CAUTION!

Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the PARK position. If the windshield wiper switch is turned off, and the blades cannot return to the PARK position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

### Rain Sensor

This feature senses moisture on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers for the driver. The feature is especially useful for road splash or overspray from the windshield washers of the vehicle ahead. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to one of four settings to activate this feature.

### Automatic Wiping

The sensitivity of the system can be adjusted with the multifunction lever. Wiper delay position one is the least sensitive, and wiper delay position four is the most sensitive. Setting three should be used for normal rain conditions. Settings one and two can be used if the driver desires less wiper sensitivity.

Setting four can be used if the driver desires more sensitivity. Place the wiper switch in the OFF position when not using the system.

### NOTE:

- The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper switch is in the low or high-speed position.
- The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice, or dried salt water is present on the windshield.
- Use of Rain-X or products containing wax or silicone may reduce Rain Sensing performance.
- The Rain Sensing feature can be turned on and off using the Uconnect System, refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” in the Owners Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for further information.

The Rain Sensing system has protection features for the wiper blades and arms, and will not operate under the following conditions:

- **Low Ambient Temperature** — When the ignition is first turned ON, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 0 mph (0 km/h), or the outside temperature is greater than 32°F (0°C).
- **Transmission In NEUTRAL Position** — When the ignition is ON, and the automatic transmission is in the NEUTRAL position, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h), or the gear selector is moved out of the NEUTRAL position.

**Remote Start Mode Inhibit** — On vehicles equipped with Remote Starting system, Rain Sensing wipers are not operational when the vehicle is in the remote start mode. Once the operator is in the vehicle and has placed the ignition switch in the RUN position, rain sensing wiper operation can resume, if it has been selected, and no other inhibit conditions (mentioned previously) exist.



## Rear Wiper

The rear wiper/washer controls are located on the multifunction lever on the left side of the steering column. The rear wiper/washer is operated by rotating a switch, located at the middle of the lever.

### Wiper Operation

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the first detent for intermittent operation and to the second detent for continuous rear wiper operation.

Rotating the center portion upward once more will activate the washer pump which will continue to operate as long as the switch is held. Upon release of the switch, the wipers will resume the continuous rear wiper operation. When this rotary control is in the OFF position, rotating it downward will activate the rear washer pump which will continue to operate as long as the switch is held. Once the switch is released it will return to the OFF position and the wipers will cycle several times before returning to the parked position.

### NOTE:

As a protective measure, the pump will stop if the switch is held for more than 20 seconds. Once the switch is released the pump will resume normal operation.

If the rear wiper is operating when the ignition is turned OFF, the wiper will automatically return to the “park” position.

## HEADLIGHT WASHERS – IF EQUIPPED

The multifunction lever operates the headlight washers when the ignition switch is in the ON position and the headlights are turned on. The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.

To use the headlight washers, push the multifunction lever inward (toward the steering column) and release it. The headlight washers will spray a timed high-pressure spray of washer fluid onto each headlight lens. In addition, the windshield washers will spray the windshield and the windshield wipers will cycle.

### NOTE:

After turning the ignition switch and headlights ON, the headlight washers will operate on the first spray of the windshield washer and then every eleventh spray after that.

# CLIMATE CONTROLS

## Overview



Uconnect 5.0 Automatic Climate Controls









Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Automatic Climate Controls





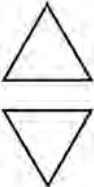

Automatic Climate Controls On The Faceplate








## Control Descriptions



Icon	Description
	<p><b>MAX A/C Button</b> Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when MAX A/C is on. Performing this function again will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch into manual mode and the MAX A/C indicator will turn off.</p>
	<p><b>A/C Button</b> Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when A/C is on. Performing this function again will cause the A/C operation to switch into manual mode and the A/C indicator will turn off.</p>
	<p><b>Recirculation Button</b> Press and release this button on the touchscreen, or push the button on the faceplate, to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.</li> <li>• The use of the Recirculation mode in cold or damp weather could cause windows to fog on the inside, because of moisture buildup inside the vehicle. Select the outside air position for maximum defogging.</li> <li>• Recirculation can be used in all modes except for Defrost.</li> <li>• The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection.</li> </ul>
	<p><b>AUTO Button — If Equipped</b> Automatically controls the interior cabin temperature by adjusting airflow distribution and amount. Performing this function will cause the system to switch between manual mode and automatic modes. Refer to “Automatic Operation” for more information.</p>



Icon	Description
	<p><b>Front Defrost Button</b></p> <p>The Front Defrost button changes the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The indicator illuminates when this feature is on. Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level will increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. Performing this function will cause the ATC to switch into manual mode. If the front defrost mode is turned off, the climate system will return the previous setting.</p>
	<p><b>Rear Defrost Button</b></p> <p>The Rear Defrost Control button turns on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after 10 minutes.</p>
	<p><b>Driver and Passenger Temperature Up and Down Buttons — If Equipped (8.4/8.4 NAV)</b></p> <p>Provides the driver and passenger with independent temperature control. Push the up button for warmer temperature settings or press the Down button for cooler temperatures setting. On the touchscreen, press and slide the temperature bar towards the red arrow button on the touchscreen for warmer temperature settings or towards the blue arrow button on the touchscreen for cooler temperature settings. When the SYNC feature is active, the passenger's temperature will move up with the driver's temperature, when it is increased.</p>
	<p><b>SYNC Button — If Equipped (8.4/8.4 NAV)</b></p> <p>Press the SYNC button on the touchscreen to toggle the SYNC feature on/off. The SYNC indicator is illuminated when this feature is enabled. SYNC is used to synchronize the passenger temperature setting with the driver temperature setting. Changing the passenger's temperature setting while in SYNC will automatically exit this feature.</p>



Icon	Description
<p><b>Faceplate Knob</b></p>  <p><b>Touchscreen Buttons</b></p> 	<p><b>Blower Control</b></p> <p>Blower Control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven blower speeds available. Adjusting the blower will cause automatic mode to switch to manual operation. The speeds can be selected using either the blower control knob on the faceplate or the buttons on the touchscreen.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Faceplate:</b> The blower speed increases as you turn the blower control knob clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the blower control knob counterclockwise.</li> <li>• <b>Touchscreen:</b> Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. Blower can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Panel Mode</b></p> 	<p><b>Panel Mode</b></p> <p>Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.</p>
<p><b>Bi-Level Mode</b></p> 	<p><b>Bi-Level Mode</b></p> <p>Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b></p> <p>Bi-Level mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.</p>
<p><b>Floor Mode</b></p> 	<p><b>Floor Mode</b></p> <p>Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.</p>

Icon	Description
<b>Mix Mode</b> 	<b>Mix Mode</b> Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.
	<b>Climate Control OFF Button</b> This button turns the Climate Control System off.

### CAUTION!

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

### Climate Control Functions

#### A/C (Air Conditioning)

The Air Conditioning (A/C) button allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the air conditioning system. When the air conditioning system is turned on, cool dehumidified air will flow through the outlets into the cabin. For improved fuel economy, press the A/C button to turn off the air conditioning and manually adjust the blower and airflow mode settings. Also, make sure to select only Panel, Bi-Level or Floor modes.

#### NOTE:

- If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select Defrost mode and increase blower speed if needed.
- If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from the front of the radiator and through the condenser.



**MAX A/C**

MAX A/C sets the control for maximum cooling performance.

Press and release to toggle between MAX A/C and the prior settings. The button illuminates when MAX A/C is on.

In MAX A/C, the blower level and mode position can be adjusted to desired user settings. Pressing other settings will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch to the selected setting and MAX A/C to exit.

**Recirculation**

When outside air contains smoke, odors, or high humidity, or if rapid cooling is desired, you may wish to recirculate interior air by pressing the Recirculation control button. The recirculation indicator will illuminate when this button is selected. Press the button a second time to turn off the Recirculation mode and allow outside air into the vehicle.

**NOTE:**

In cold weather, use of recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The recirculation feature may be unavailable (button on the touchscreen greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield. On systems with Manual Climate Controls, the Recirculation mode is not allowed in Defrost mode to improve window clearing operation. Recirculation will be disabled automatically if this mode is selected. Attempting to use Recirculation while in this mode will cause the LED in the control button to blink and then turn off.

**Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) – If Equipped****Automatic Operation**

1. Push the AUTO button on the faceplate, or the AUTO button on the touchscreen on the Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Panel.
2. Next, adjust the temperature you would like the system to maintain by adjusting the driver and passenger temperature

control buttons. Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system will achieve and automatically maintain that comfort level.

3. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

**NOTE:**

- It is not necessary to move the temperature settings for cold or hot vehicles. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode, and blower speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.
- The temperature can be displayed in U.S. or Metric units by selecting the US/Metric customer-programmable feature. Refer to the “Customer Programmable Features — Uconnect System Settings” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual on [jeep.com/en/owners/manuals](http://jeep.com/en/owners/manuals) for further information.

To provide you with maximum comfort in the Automatic mode during cold start-ups, the blower fan will remain on low until the engine

warms up. The blower will increase in speed and transition into Auto mode.

### Manual Operation Override

This system offers a full complement of manual override features. The AUTO symbol in the front ATC display will be turned off when the system is being used in the manual mode.

#### NOTE:

The system will not automatically sense the presence of fog, mist or ice on the windshield. DEFROST mode must be manually selected to clear the windshield and side glass.

### Operating Tips

#### NOTE:

Refer to the chart at the end of this section for suggested control settings for various weather conditions.

### Summer Operation

The engine cooling system must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) is recommended.

### Winter Operation

To ensure the best possible heater and defroster performance, make sure the engine cooling system is functioning properly and the proper amount, type, and concentration of coolant is used. Use of the air Recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended, because it may cause window fogging.

### Vacation/Storage

Before you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes, in fresh air with the blower setting on high. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

### Window Fogging

Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild, rainy and/or humid weather. To clear the windows, select Defrost or Mix mode and increase the front blower speed. Do not use the Recirculation mode without A/C for long periods, as fogging may occur.

### Outside Air Intake








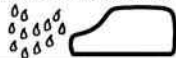




Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the plenum, they could plug the water drains. In winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

### Cabin Air Filter

The climate control system filters out dust and pollen from the air. Contact your authorized dealer to service your cabin air filter, and to have it replaced when needed.



## Operating Tips Chart

WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
Hot weather and vehicle interior is very hot 	Set the mode control to   on, and blower on high. Roll down the windows for a minute to flush out the hot air. Once comfort is achieved adjust controls for comfort.
Warm weather 	Turn  on and set the mode control to the  position.
Cool Sunny	Operate in  position.
Cool & Humid conditions 	Set the mode control to  and turn on  to keep windows clear.
Cold Weather	Set the mode control to the  position. If windshield fogging starts to occur, move the control towards the  position.

8000c671

# WINDOWS

## Power Windows

### Power Window Controls

The window controls on the driver's door control all the door windows.



**Power Window Switches**

- 1 — Front Power Window Switches
- 2 — Rear Power Window Switches

There are single window controls on each passenger door trim panel, which operate the passenger door windows. The window controls will operate only when the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN position.

### WARNING!

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, and do not let children play with power windows. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

### Auto-Down Feature

The driver door power window switch and the passenger door power window switches have an Auto-Down feature. Push the window switch down, for a short period of time, and release and the window will go down automatically.

To open the window part way, push the window switch down briefly and release it when you want the window to stop.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the Auto-Down operation, pull up on the switch briefly.

### Auto-Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection

#### NOTE:

- If the window runs into any obstacle during auto-closure, it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window.



- Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto-reverse function unexpectedly during auto-closure. If this happens, pull the switch lightly to the first detent and hold to close the window manually.

### WARNING!

There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. To avoid personal injury be sure to clear your arms, hands, fingers and all objects from the window path before closing.

### Reset Auto-Up

Should the Auto-Up feature stop working, the window probably needs to be reset. To reset Auto-Up:

- Pull the window switch up to close the window completely and continue to hold the switch up for an additional two seconds after the window is closed.
- Push the window switch down firmly to open the window completely and continue to hold the switch down for an additional two seconds after the window is fully open.

### Window Lockout Switch

The window lockout switch on the driver's door trim panel allows you to disable the window controls on the rear passenger doors. To disable the window controls, push and release the window lockout button (the indicator light on the button will turn on). To enable the window controls, push and release the window lockout button again (the indicator light on the button will turn back off).



**Power Window Lockout Button**

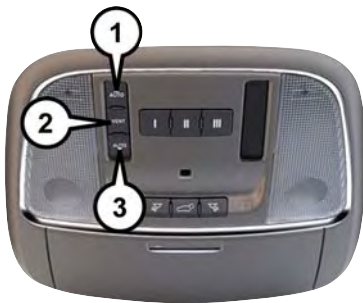


## Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

## POWER SUNROOF

The power sunroof switch is located on the overhead console.



**Power Sunroof Switch**

- 1 — Opening Sunroof
- 2 — Venting Sunroof
- 3 — Closing Sunroof

## Opening

### Express Open

Push the switch rearward and release it within one-half second. The sunroof will fully open and stop automatically.

### Manual Open

Push and hold the switch rearward to open the sunroof. Any release of the switch will stop the movement, and the sunroof will remain in a partially open position until the switch is pushed again.

### Venting Sunroof

Push and release the button and the sunroof will open to the vent position.

This is called “Express Vent” and will occur regardless of sunroof position. During Express Vent operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.



## Closing

### Express Closing

Push the switch forward and release it within one-half second. The sunroof will fully close automatically from any position.

### Manual Closing

Push and hold the switch forward to close the sunroof. Any release of the switch will stop the movement, and the sunroof will remain in a partially closed position until the switch is pushed again.

### Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as a helicopter-type percussion sound. If buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, adjust the front and rear windows together.

If buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening, or adjust any window. This will minimize buffeting.

## Anti-Pinch Safety Device

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs. Next, push the switch forward and release to Express Close.

### NOTE:

If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, the fourth close attempt will be a Manual Close movement with Pinch Protect disabled.

### WARNING!

- Do not let children play with the sunroof. Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the

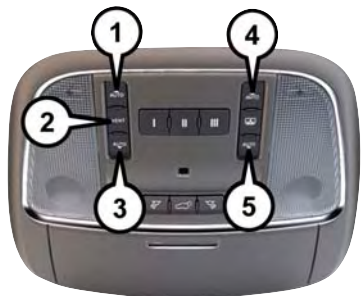
### WARNING!

power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be severely injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

## COMMANDVIEW SUNROOF WITH POWER SHADE

The CommandView sunroof with power shade switch is located on the overhead console.



### Commandview Sunroof Switches

- 1 — Opening Sunroof
- 2 — Venting Sunroof
- 3 — Closing Sunroof
- 4 — Opening Shade
- 5 — Closing Shade

## Opening Power Shade

### Express Open

Push the shade switch rearward and release it within one-half second and the shade will automatically open to the halfway position and stop automatically.

Push the switch a second time from the halfway position and the shade will automatically open to the full open position and stop automatically.

### Manual Open

To open the shade, push and hold the switch rearward. The shade will open and stop automatically at the half-open position.

Push and hold the shade switch rearward again and the shade will open automatically to the full-open position.

### NOTE:

Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the shade will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed and held rearward again.

## HOOD

### Opening



### Hood Release Lever

1. Pull the hood release lever located below the steering wheel at the base of the instrument panel.
2. Reach into the opening beneath the center of the hood and move the safety latch lever while lifting the hood at the same time.



**WARNING!**

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

**Closing**

1. Before closing the hood, check to make sure all filler caps are correctly installed.
2. Lower the hood halfway and push down to close the hood and securely latch it into place.

**WARNING!**

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

**CAUTION!**

To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Use a firm downward push at the front center of the hood to ensure that both latches engage.

**LIFTGATE****Opening**

The liftgate can be opened from inside the vehicle using the Power Liftgate button on the overhead console, using the key fob outside of the vehicle or the Electronic Liftgate Release.

**To Unlock/Enter The Liftgate**

The liftgate may be released in several ways:

- Key fob
- Outside handle
- Button on Overhead Console

The liftgate passive entry unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release. With a valid Passive Entry Key Fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the electronic liftgate release to open with one fluid motion. Push the button on the key fob twice within five seconds to release the liftgate.

**NOTE:**

If “Unlock All Doors 1st Press” is programmed in the instrument cluster display, all doors will unlock when you push the electronic release on the liftgate. If “Unlock Driver Door 1st Press” is programmed in Uconnect, the liftgate will unlock when you push the electronic release on the liftgate. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.



### Passive Entry/Lock Button Location

1 — Electronic Liftgate Release      2 — Lock Button Location

### Liftgate Entry

#### NOTE:

Use the power door lock switch on either front door trim panel or the key fob to lock and unlock the liftgate. The manual door locks on the doors and the driver's door lock cylinder will not lock and unlock the liftgate.

### WARNING!

Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.

### Closing

Grasp the liftgate closing handle and initiate lowering the liftgate. Release the handle when the liftgate takes over the closing effort.

#### NOTE:

Before closing the liftgate, make sure to be in possession of the key because the liftgate may be locked.

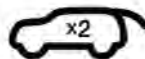
### To Lock The Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, pushing the Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry lock button located to the right of the outside handle release will lock the vehicle.

#### NOTE:

The liftgate unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release.

### Power Liftgate — If Equipped



The power liftgate may be opened by pushing the electronic liftgate release (refer to “Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry” located in “Getting To Know Your Vehicle”) or by pushing the liftgate button on the key fob. Push the liftgate button on the key fob twice within five seconds to open the power liftgate. Once the liftgate is open, pushing the button twice within five seconds a second time will close the liftgate.

The power liftgate may also be opened or closed by pushing the liftgate button located on the front overhead console. If the liftgate is fully open, the liftgate can be closed by pushing the liftgate button located on the left rear trim panel, near the liftgate opening. If the liftgate is in motion, pushing the liftgate button located on the left rear trim panel will reverse the liftgate.



When the liftgate button on the key fob is pushed two times, the turn signals will flash twice to signal that the liftgate is opening or closing (if Flash Lamps with Lock is enabled in the Uconnect settings), and the liftgate chime will be audible. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

**NOTE:**

- In the event of a power malfunction to the liftgate, an emergency liftgate latch release can be used to open the liftgate. The emergency liftgate latch release can be accessed through a snap-in cover located on the liftgate trim panel.
- If liftgate is left open for an extended period of time, the liftgate may need to be closed manually to reset power liftgate functionality.

**WARNING!**

During power operation, personal injury or cargo damage may occur. Ensure the liftgate travel path is clear. Make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving away.

**NOTE:**

- The power liftgate buttons will not operate if the vehicle is in gear or the vehicle speed is above 0 MPH (0 km/h).
- The power liftgate will not operate in temperatures below  $-22^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) or temperatures above  $150^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $65^{\circ}\text{C}$ ). Be sure to remove any buildup of snow or ice from the liftgate before pushing any of the power liftgate switches.
- If anything obstructs the power liftgate while it is closing or opening, the liftgate will automatically reverse to the closed or open position, provided it meets sufficient resistance.
- There are also pinch sensors attached to the side of the liftgate. Light pressure anywhere along these strips will cause the liftgate to return to the open position.
- If the liftgate is not fully open, push the liftgate button on the key fob twice to operate the liftgate.
- If the electronic liftgate release is pushed while the power liftgate is closing, the liftgate will reverse to the full open position.

- If the electronic liftgate release is pushed while the power liftgate is opening, the liftgate motor will disengage to allow manual operation.
- If the power liftgate encounters multiple obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop and the liftgate must be opened or closed manually.

**WARNING!**

- Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.
- If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. Do not use the recirculation mode.

## Cargo Area Features

### Rechargeable Flashlight

The rechargeable flashlight is mounted on the left side of the cargo area. The flashlight snaps out of the bezel when needed. The flashlight features two bright LED light bulbs and is powered by rechargeable lithium batteries that recharge when snapped back into place.

Push in on the flashlight to release it.

To operate the flashlight, push the switch once for high, twice for low, and a third time to return to off.

### Cargo Storage Bins

There are up to four removable storage bins located in the rear cargo area. There are two storage bins located on either side of the cargo area.

#### NOTE:

If your vehicle is equipped with a rear subwoofer, the passenger side cargo area will not be available.

Two additional storage bins are located under the load floor. To access the lower storage bins, raise the load floor and attach the tether strap (attached to the bottom of the load floor) to the liftgate opening.

### Retractable Cargo Area Cover — If Equipped

#### NOTE:

The purpose of this cover is for privacy, not to secure loads. It will not prevent cargo from shifting or protect passengers from loose cargo.

To cover the cargo area:

1. Grasp the cover at the center handle. Pull it over the cargo area.
2. Insert the pins on the ends of the cover into the slots in the pillar trim cover.
3. The liftgate may be opened with the cargo cover in place.

#### WARNING!

In a collision, a loose cargo cover in the vehicle could cause injury. It could fly

#### WARNING!

around in a sudden stop and strike someone in the vehicle. Do not store the cargo cover on the cargo floor or in the passenger compartment. Remove the cover from the vehicle when taken from its mounting. Do not store it in the vehicle.

### Rear Cargo Tie-Downs

The rear cargo tie-downs, located on the cargo area floor, should be used to safely secure loads when the vehicle is moving.

#### WARNING!

- To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area. The rear cargo space is intended for load carrying purposes only, not for passengers, who should sit in seats and use seat belts.
- Cargo tie-down hooks are not safe anchors for a child seat tether strap. In a sudden stop or accident, a hook could pull loose and allow the child seat to come loose. A child could be badly in-



**WARNING!**

jured. Use only the anchors provided for child seat tethers.

The weight and position of cargo and passengers can change the vehicle center of gravity and vehicle handling. To avoid loss of control resulting in personal injury, follow these guidelines for loading your vehicle:

- Do not carry loads which exceed the load limits described on the label attached to the left door or left door center pillar.
- Always place cargo evenly on the cargo floor. Put heavier objects as low and as far forward as possible.
- Place as much cargo as possible in front of the rear axle. Too much weight or improperly placed weight over or behind the rear axle can cause the rear of the vehicle to sway.
- Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or accident.

## UNIVERSAL GARAGE DOOR OPENER (HomeLink)



### Universal Garage Door Opener (HomeLink)

- HomeLink replaces up to three hand-held transmitters that operate devices such as garage door openers, motorized gates, lighting or home security systems. The HomeLink unit is powered by your vehicle's 12 Volt battery.

- The HomeLink buttons that are located in the overhead console or sunvisor designate the three different HomeLink channels.
- The HomeLink indicator is located above the center button.

### Before You Begin Programming HomeLink

Ensure that your vehicle is parked outside of the garage before you begin programming.

For efficient programming and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal, it is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device that is being programmed to the HomeLink system.

To erase the channels, place the ignition switch into the ON/RUN position, then push and hold the two outside HomeLink buttons (I and III) for up to 20 seconds or until the red indicator flashes.



**NOTE:**

Erasing all channels should only be performed when programming HomeLink for the first time. Do not erase channels when programming additional buttons.

If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or, on the Internet at HomeLink.com for information or assistance.

**Programming A Rolling Code****NOTE:**

For programming Garage Door Openers that were manufactured after 1995. These Garage Door Openers can be identified by the “LEARN” or “TRAIN” button located where the hanging antenna is attached to the Garage Door Opener. It is NOT the button that is normally used to open and close the door. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.

1. Place the ignition switch into the ON/RUN position.

2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink indicator light in view.

3. Push and hold the HomeLink button you want to program while you push and hold the hand-held transmitter button.

4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the indicator light. The HomeLink indicator will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink has received the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons after the indicator light changes from slow to rapid.

5. At the garage door opener motor (in the garage), locate the “LEARN” or “TRAINING” button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener motor. Firmly push and release the “LEARN” or “TRAINING” button.

**NOTE:**

You have 30 seconds in which to initiate the next step after the LEARN button has been pushed.

6. Return to the vehicle and push the programmed HomeLink button twice (holding the button for two seconds each time). If the device is plugged in and activates, programming is complete.

**NOTE:**

If the device does not activate, push the button a third time (for two seconds) to complete the training.

7. To program the remaining two HomeLink buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

**Programming A Non-Rolling Code****NOTE:**

For programming Garage Door Openers manufactured before 1995.

1. Place the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position.
2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink indicator light in view.



3. Push and hold the HomeLink button you want to program while you push and hold the hand-held transmitter button.
4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the indicator light. The HomeLink indicator will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink has received the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons after the indicator light changes from slow to rapid.
5. Push and hold the programmed HomeLink button and observe the indicator light. If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and the garage door (or device) should activate when the HomeLink button is pushed.
6. To program the two remaining HomeLink buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

### Using HomeLink

To operate, push and release the programmed HomeLink button. Activation will now occur for the programmed device (i.e., garage door opener, gate operator, security system, entry door lock, home/office lighting, etc.). The hand-held transmitter of the device may also be used at any time.

#### WARNING!

- Your motorized door or gate will open and close while you are programming the universal transceiver. Do not program the transceiver if people or pets are in the path of the door or gate.
- Do not run your vehicle in a closed garage or confined area while programming the transceiver. Exhaust gas from your vehicle contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous when inhaled and can cause you and others to be severely injured or killed.

## INTERNAL EQUIPMENT

### Power Outlets

There are three 12 Volt electrical power outlets on this vehicle.

The front power outlet is located inside the center storage bin of the instrument panel. Push inward on the storage lid to open the compartment and gain access to this power outlet.



Front Power Outlet

A second front power outlet is located inside the center console.



**Center Console Power Outlet**

The rear power outlet is located in the right rear cargo area.

The power outlets are labeled with either a “key” or a “battery” symbol to indicate how the outlet is powered. Power outlets labeled with a “key” are powered when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN or ACC position, while the outlets labeled with a “battery” are connected directly to the battery and powered at all times.

**NOTE:**

- Do not exceed the maximum power of 160 Watts (13 Amps) at 12 Volts. If the 160 Watt (13 Amp) power rating is exceeded, the fuse protecting the system will need to be replaced.
- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlet as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your new vehicle warranty.

- The rear cargo power outlet can be switched to “battery” powered all the time by switching the power outlet right rear quarter panel fuse in the fuse panel.



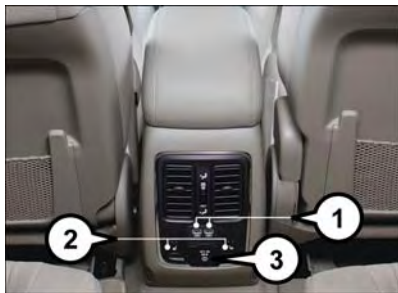


**Power Outlet Fuse Locations**

- 1 — F90 – F91 Fuse 20A Yellow Power Outlet Right Rear Quarter Panel
  - 2 — F104 Fuse 20A Yellow Power Outlet Center Console
  - 3 — F93 Fuse 20A Yellow Cigar Lighter Instrument Panel
-

## Power Inverter

There is a 115 Volt, 150 Watt power inverter outlet located on the back of the center console. This outlet can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring power up to 150 Watts.



**Power Inverter**

- 1 — USB Ports (Charging Only)
- 2 — Rear Seat Heater Switches
- 3 — Power Inverter Outlet

## NOTE:

The power inverter is designed with built-in overload protection. If the power rating of 150 Watts is exceeded, the power inverter will automatically shut down. Once the electrical device has been removed from the outlet, the inverter should automatically reset. If the power rating exceeds approximately 170 Watts, the power inverter may have to be reset manually. To reset the inverter manually, unplug the device and plug it in again. To avoid overloading the circuit, check the power ratings on electrical devices prior to using the inverter.

## WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death, DO NOT:

- insert any objects into the receptacles
- touch with wet hands

Close the lid when not in use. If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.



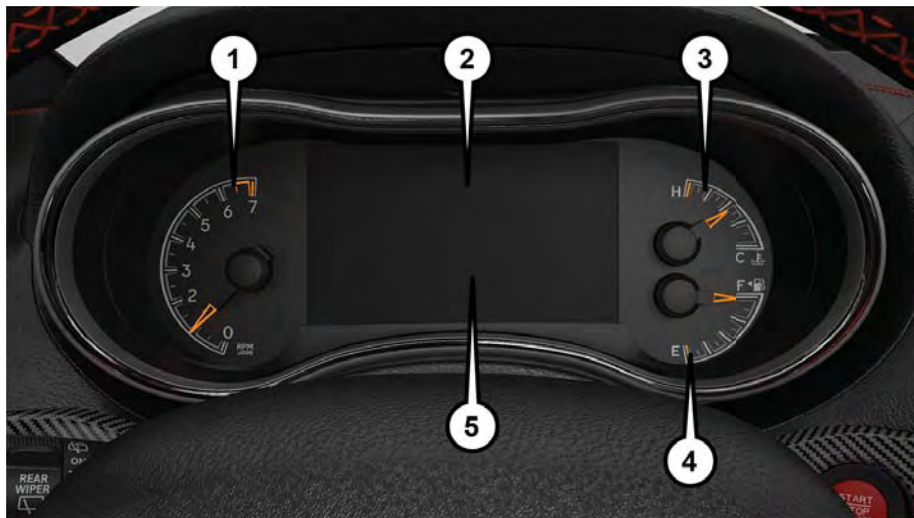


# GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

<b>INSTRUMENT CLUSTER . . . . .</b>	<b>.70</b>		
Instrument Cluster Descriptions . . . . .	.73		
<b>INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY . . . . .</b>	<b>.74</b>		
Instrument Cluster Display Location and Controls . . . . .	.74		
Oil Change Reset . . . . .	.75		
Instrument Cluster Display Selectable Items . . . . .	.75		
SRT Performance Features . . . . .	.76		
		Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) Messages . . . . .	.76
		Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Warning Messages . . . . .	.78
		Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Fault Warning Messages . . . . .	.78
		<b>TRIP COMPUTER. . . . .</b>	<b>.80</b>
		<b>WARNING/INDICATOR LIGHTS AND MESSAGES . . . . .</b>	<b>.80</b>
		Red Telltale Lights . . . . .	.80
		Yellow Telltale Lights . . . . .	.83
		Blue Telltale Lights . . . . .	.87
		Green Telltale Lights . . . . .	.87
		White Telltale Lights . . . . .	.88
		<b>ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II . . . . .</b>	<b>.89</b>
		Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity . . . . .	.89



## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



Base Instrument Cluster





SRT Instrument Cluster





Diesel Instrument Cluster

## Instrument Cluster Descriptions

### 1. Base/SRT/Diesel

- Base — Tachometer: Indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (RPM x 1000).
- SRT — Speedometer: Indicates vehicle speed.
- Diesel — Tachometer: Indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (RPM x 1000).

### 2. Base/SRT/Diesel

- Base — Speedometer: Indicates vehicle speed.
- SRT — Tachometer: Indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (RPM x 1000).
- Diesel — Speedometer: Indicates vehicle speed.

### 3. Temperature Gauge

- The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.
- The gauge pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather or up mountain grades. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

#### WARNING!

A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call an authorized dealer for service if your vehicle overheats.


#### CAUTION!

Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads “H” pull over and stop

#### CAUTION!

the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the “H”, turn the engine off immediately and call an authorized dealer for service.

### 4. Fuel Gauge

- The pointer shows the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position.
-  The fuel pump symbol points to the side of the vehicle where the fuel door is located.

### 5. Instrument Cluster Display

- The instrument cluster display features a driver-interactive display. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.



## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

Your vehicle may be equipped with an instrument cluster display, which offers useful information to the driver. With the ignition in the STOP/OFF position (and the key removed, for vehicles with mechanical key), opening/closing of a door will activate the display for viewing, and display the total miles or kilometers in the odometer. Your instrument cluster display is designed to display important information about your vehicle's systems and features. Using a driver interactive display located on the instrument panel, your instrument cluster display can show you how systems are working and give you warnings when they aren't. The steering wheel mounted controls allow you to scroll through and enter the main menus and submenus. You can access the specific information you want and make selections and adjustments.

### Instrument Cluster Display Location and Controls

The instrument cluster display is located in the center of the instrument cluster.





#### Instrument Cluster Display

1. The top line where reconfigurable tell-tales, compass direction, outside temperature, Time, Range MPG or Trip are displayed
2. The main display area where the menus and pop up messages are displayed
3. The lower line where reconfigurable tell-tales, menu name and menu page are displayed



#### Instrument Cluster Display Controls

- Push the **up**  $\triangle$  arrow button to scroll upward through the main menus (Speedometer, MPH/km/h, Vehicle Info, Terrain, Driver Assist, Fuel Economy, Trip A, Trip B, Stop/Start, Audio, Navigation, Stored Messages, Screen Setup and Speed Warning).
- Push the **down**  $\nabla$  arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu and submenus (Speedometer, MPH/km/h, Vehicle Info, Terrain, Driver Assist, Fuel Economy, Trip A, Trip B, Stop/Start, Audio, Navigation, Stored Messages, Screen Setup and Speed Warning).

- Push the **right**  arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.
- Push the **left**  arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.
- Push the **OK** button to access/select the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item. Push and hold the **OK** button for two seconds to reset displayed/selected features that can be reset.

## Oil Change Reset

### Oil Change Required

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Oil Change Required” message will display in the instrument cluster display for five seconds after a single chime has sounded, to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, push and release the **OK** button. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance), refer to the following procedure.

### Oil Change Reset Procedure

1. Without pushing the brake pedal, push and release the ENGINE START/STOP button and place the ignition to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Fully push the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within 10 seconds.
3. Without pushing the brake pedal, push and release the ENGINE START/STOP button once to return the ignition to the OFF/LOCK position.

#### NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

### Secondary Method For Oil Change Reset

1. Without pushing the brake pedal, push and release the ENGINE START/STOP button and place the ignition to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
2. Navigate to "Oil Life" submenu in "Vehicle Info" in the instrument cluster display.
3. Push and Hold the **OK** button until the gauge resets to 100%.

### Instrument Cluster Display Selectable Items

The Instrument Cluster Display can be used to view the following main menu items:

#### NOTE:

Depending on the vehicles options, feature settings may vary.

- Speedometer
- MPH to km/h
- Vehicle Info
- Driver Assist
- Fuel Economy
- Trip
- Audio
- Stored Messages
- Screen Setup



**NOTE:**

Refer to your Owner's Manual on [www.jeep.com/owners/manuals](http://www.jeep.com/owners/manuals) for further information.

**SRT Performance Features****Instrument Cluster Display Performance Features**

The instrument cluster display can be used to program the following Performance Features.



**SRT Performance Features Controls**

- To access, press and release either the **up**  $\triangle$  or **down**  $\nabla$  arrow button until “SRT” appears in the instrument cluster display, then press and release the **right**  $\triangleright$  arrow button to cycle through the features. Press the **OK** button to select a feature.

- 0-60 MPH (0-100 km/h)
- 0-100 MPH (0-161 km/h)
- 1/8 Mile Timer
- 1/4 Mile Timer
- 60 ft Timer
- Braking Distance
- Current G-Force
- Peak G-Force
- Lap Timer
- Lap History
- Top Speed

**Uconnect SRT Performance Features****WARNING!**

Measurement of vehicle statistics with the Performance Features is intended for off-highway or off-road use only and should not be done on any public roadways. It is recommended that these features be used in a controlled environment and within the

**WARNING!**

limits of the law. The capabilities of the vehicle as measured by the performance pages must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which can jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents.

- To access the SRT Performance Features, press the “Apps” button on the touchscreen then press the “Performance Pages” button on the touchscreen.
- The Performance Page includes the following menus:
  - Home
  - Timers
  - Gauges 1
  - Gauges 2
  - G – Force
  - Engine

**Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) Messages**

This engine meets all required diesel engine emissions standards. To achieve these emissions standards, your vehicle is equipped with a state-of-the-art engine and exhaust system. These systems are seamlessly integrated into your vehicle and managed by the

Powertrain Control Module (PCM). The PCM manages engine combustion to allow the exhaust system's catalyst to trap and burn Particulate Matter (PM) pollutants, with no input or interaction on your part.

### WARNING!

A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

Your vehicle has the ability to alert you to additional maintenance required on your vehicle or engine. Refer to the following messages that may be displayed on your Instrument Cluster Display:

- **Exhaust Filter Nearing Full Safely Drive at Highway Speeds to Clear** — This message will be displayed on the instrument cluster display if the exhaust particulate filter reaches 80% of its maximum storage capacity. Under conditions of exclusive short duration and low speed driving cycles,

your diesel engine and exhaust after-treatment system may never reach the conditions required to cleanse the filter to remove the trapped PM. If this occurs, the “Exhaust Filter XX% Full Safely Drive at Highway Speeds to Remedy” message will be displayed in the instrument cluster display. If this message is displayed, you will hear one chime to assist in alerting you of this condition. By simply driving your vehicle at highway speeds for up to 20 minutes, you can remedy the condition in the particulate filter system and allow your diesel engine and exhaust after-treatment system to cleanse the filter to remove the trapped PM and restore the system to normal operating condition.

- **Exhaust System Regeneration in Process Continue Driving** — This message indicates that the Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) is self-cleaning. Maintain your current driving condition until regeneration is completed.

- **Exhaust System — Regeneration Completed** — This message indicates that the Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) self-cleaning is completed. If this message is displayed, you will hear one chime to assist in alerting you of this condition.
- **Exhaust System Service Required - See Dealer** — This messages indicates regeneration has been disabled due to a system malfunction. At this point the engine Powertrain Control Module (PCM) will register a fault code, the instrument panel will display a MIL light.

### CAUTION!

See your authorized dealer, as damage to the exhaust system could occur soon with continued operation.

- **Exhaust Filter Full — Power Reduced See Dealer** — This message indicates the PCM has derated the engine to limit the likelihood of permanent damage to the after-treatment system. If this condition is not corrected and a dealer service is not performed, extensive exhaust after-treatment



damage can occur. To correct this condition it will be necessary to have your vehicle serviced by your local authorized dealer.

**NOTE:**

Failing to follow the oil change indicator, changing your oil and resetting the oil change indicator by 0 miles remaining will prevent the diesel exhaust filter from performing its cleaning routine. This will shortly result in a Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) and reduced engine power. Only an authorized dealer will be able to correct this condition.

**CAUTION!**

See your authorized dealer, as damage to the exhaust system could occur soon with continued operation.

**Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Warning Messages**

Your vehicle will begin displaying warning messages when the DEF level reaches a driving range of approximately 500 miles. If the following warning message sequence is ig-

nored, your vehicle may not restart unless DEF is added with in the mileage shown in the instrument cluster display message.

- **Engine Will Not Restart in XXXX mi DEF Low Refill Soon** — This message will display when DEF driving range is less than 500 miles, DEF fluid top off is required with in the displayed mileage. The message will be shown in the display during vehicle start up with the current allowed mileage and accompanied by a single chime. The remaining mileage can be pulled up anytime by way of the “Messages” list within the instrument cluster display.

- **Engine Will Not Restart in XXXX mi Refill DEF** — This message will display when DEF driving range is less than 311 miles. It is also displayed at 249 miles, 186 miles, and 124 miles. Continuous Display starts at 124 miles. DEF fluid top off is required with in the displayed mileage. The message will be shown in the display during vehicle start up with an updated distance mileage, and it will be accompanied by a single chime. Starting at 100 miles, remaining range will be continuously dis-

played while operating the vehicle. Chimes will also accompany the 75, 50 and 25 mile remaining distances. The DEF Low telltale will be on continuously until DEF fluid is topped off.

- **Engine Will Not Restart Refill DEF** — This message will display when the DEF driving range is less than 1 mile, DEF fluid top off is required or the engine will not restart. The message will be shown in the instrument cluster display during vehicle start up, and it will be accompanied by a single chime. The DEF Low telltale will be illuminated continuously until DEF fluid tank is filled with a minimum of two gallons of DEF.

**Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Fault Warning Messages**

There are different messages which are displayed if the vehicle detects that the DEF system has been filled with a fluid other than DEF, has experienced component failures, or when tampering has been detected.



When the DEF system needs to be serviced the following warnings will display:

- **Service DEF System See Dealer** — This message will display when the fault is initially detected and each time the vehicle is started. The message will be accompanied by a single chime and the Malfunction Indicator Light. We recommend you drive to your nearest authorized dealer and have your vehicle serviced immediately. If not corrected in 30 miles, vehicle will enter the “Engine Will not restart in XXXmi Service DEF See dealer” warning stage and message.
- **Incorrect DEF Detected See Dealer** — This message will display if the DEF system has detected the incorrect fluid has been introduced to the DEF tank. The message will be accompanied by a single chime. We recommend you drive to your nearest authorized dealer and have your vehicle serviced immediately. If not corrected in 30 miles, vehicle will enter the Engine Will not restart in XXX mi Service DEF See dealer warning stage and message.

- **Engine Will Not Restart in XXX mi Service DEF See Dealer** — This message is first displayed if the fault detected is not serviced after 30 miles of operation. It is also displayed at 250 miles, 186 miles, and 124 miles. System service is required within the displayed mileage. The message will be displayed in the instrument cluster display during vehicle start up with an updated distance mileage, and it will be accompanied by a single chime. Starting at 124 miles, remaining range will be continuously displayed while operating the vehicle. Chimes will also accompany the 75, 50 and 25 mile remaining distances. We recommend you drive to your nearest authorized dealer and have your vehicle serviced immediately.
- **Engine Will Not Restart Service DEF System See Dealer** — This message will display if DEF system issue detected is not serviced during the allowed period. Your engine will not restart unless your vehicle is serviced by your authorized dealer. This message will be displayed when under 1 mile until engine will not start and each time the vehicle is started, and will be continuously

displayed. The message will be accompanied by a single chime. Your Malfunction Indicator Light will be continuously illuminated. We highly recommend you drive to your nearest authorized dealer if the message appears while engine is running.



- **Engine Will Not Start Service DEF System See Dealer** — This message will display when the fault detected is not serviced after the Engine will not restart Service DEF System See Dealer message is displayed on the next subsequent restart. Your engine will not start unless your vehicle is serviced by your authorized dealer. The message will be accompanied by a single chime. Your Malfunction Indicator Light will be continuously illuminated. If the message appears and you can not start the engine, we recommend you have your vehicle towed to your nearest authorized dealer immediately.



**NOTE:**

- The gauge may take up to five seconds to update after adding a gallon or more of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) to the DEF tank. If you have a fault related to the DEF system, the gauge may not update to the new level. See your authorized dealer for service.
- The DEF gauge may also not immediately update after a refill if the temperature of the DEF fluid is below 12F (-11C). The DEF line heater will possibly warm up the DEF fluid and allow the gauge to update after a period of run time. Under very cold conditions, it is possible that the gauge may not reflect the new fill level for several drives.

**TRIP COMPUTER**

Push and release the **up**  or **down**  arrow button until the Trip A or Trip B icon is highlighted in the instrument cluster display (Toggle left or right to select Trip A or Trip B). Push and release the **OK** button to display the Trip information.

**WARNING/INDICATOR LIGHTS AND MESSAGES**

**IMPORTANT:** The warning/indicator light switches on in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner Manual, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication.

All active telltales will display first, if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

**Red Telltale Lights** – **Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light**

When the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN, this light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check. During the bulb check, if the driver's seat belt is unbuck-

led, a chime will sound. After the bulb check or when driving, if the driver's seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will flash or remain on continuously and a chime will sound.

 – **Air Bag Warning Light**

This light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN. If the light is either not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

**BRAKE** – **Brake Warning Light**

This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may

indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

**NOTE:**

The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

**WARNING!**

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

**NOTE:**

This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

● – **Vehicle Security Light**

This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle security alarm is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.



 – Oil Pressure Warning Light


This light indicates low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. A chime will sound when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

 – Engine Temperature Warning Light

This light warns of an overheated engine condition. As engine coolant temperatures rise and the gauge approaches **H**, this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound after reaching a set threshold.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service. Refer to “If Your Engine Overheats” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

 – Oil Temperature Warning Light

This telltale indicates engine oil temperature is high. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible.

 – Battery Charge Warning Light

This light illuminates when the battery is not charging properly. If it stays on while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction with the charging system. Contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible. This indicates a possible problem with the electrical system or a related component.

If jump starting is required, refer to “Jump-Starting” in “In Case Of Emergency.”

 – Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Light

This light informs you of a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. If a problem is detected while the engine is running, the light will either stay on or flash depending on the nature of the problem. Cycle the ignition key when the vehicle is safely and completely stopped and the trans-

mission is placed in the PARK position. The light should turn off. If the light remains on with the vehicle under power, your vehicle will usually be drivable; however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

If the light continues to flash when the engine vehicle under power, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

 – Electric Power Steering Fail Warning Light

This warning light indicates that there is a fault in your vehicle’s Electric Power Steering system.

## NOTE:

- If the power steering assistance is no longer operational, it is still possible to steer the vehicle. Under these conditions there will be a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at low speeds and during parking maneuvers.

- See your authorized dealer for service.

### – Door Open Warning Light

This indicator will illuminate when a door is ajar/open and not fully closed.

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

### – Liftgate Open Warning Light

This indicator will turn when the liftgate is open.

If the vehicle is moving there will also be a single chime.

### – Transmission Temperature Warning Light

This light indicates that there is excessive transmission fluid temperature that might occur with severe usage such as trailer tow-

ing. If this light turns on, stop the vehicle and run the engine at idle, with the transmission in NEUTRAL, until the light turns off. Once the light turns off, you may continue to drive normally.

## WARNING!

If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

## CAUTION!

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

### – Hood Open Warning Light

This indicator will illuminate when the hood is left open and not fully closed.

## Yellow Telltale Lights

### – Engine Malfunction Warning Light

The Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is a part of an Onboard Diagnostic System called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. The light will illuminate when the ignition is in the ON position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the key from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor quality fuel, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several typical driving styles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

When the engine is running, the MIL may flash to alert serious conditions that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. The vehicle should be serviced as soon as possible if this occurs.



**WARNING!**

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

**CAUTION!**

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the engine control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.



**– Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Warning Light**

The “ESC Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position. It should go out when the engine is running. If the

“ESC Indicator Light” comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

- The “ESC Off Indicator Light” and the “ESC Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned to ON/RUN.
- Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN, the ESC system will be ON, even if it was turned off previously.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.

This telltale indicates that an ESC event is active.



**– Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light — If Equipped**

This light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is off.



**– Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light**

The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tire duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.

Should one or more tires be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tire in sequence.

**IMPORTANT:** Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. Repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires

or wheels on your vehicle, to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

### CAUTION!

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.



** – Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Indicator Light**

This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition switch is placed in the ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, then the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the brake warning light is not on.

If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock Brakes. If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition switch is placed in the ON/RUN position, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

** – Low Fuel Warning Light**

When the fuel level reaches approximately 2.4 gal (9.1 L) this light will turn on, and remain on until fuel is added.

** – Service Stop/Start System Indicator Light — If Equipped**

This telltale will turn on to indicate the Stop/Start system is not functioning properly and service is required.

** – Forward Collision OFF Warning (FCW) Light**

This light indicates the Forward Collision Warning is off.

** – Service Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Light**

This light indicates a potential system fault with the FCW system. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) — If Equipped” in “Starting and Operating” for further information.

** – Low Windshield Washer Fluid Indicator — If Equipped**

This indicator will illuminate when the windshield washer fluid is low.

** – Service Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) System Indicator Light**

This light will turn on when a ACC is not operating and needs service. For further information, refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating.”

** – 4WD Low Indicator Light — If Equipped**

This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive LOW mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. Low range provides a greater gear reduction ratio to provide increased torque at the wheels.

Refer to “Four-Wheel Drive Operation — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information on four-wheel drive operation and proper use.

** – LaneSense Indicator Light — If Equipped**

The LaneSense is solid yellow when the system senses a lane drift situation.



The LaneSense is flashing yellow when the system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation.

Refer to “LaneSense — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

### — LaneSense Failure Indicator Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when the LaneSense system is not operating and needs service. Please see your authorized dealer.

### — Water in Fuel Indicator Light — If Equipped

The “Water In Fuel Indicator Light” will illuminate when there is water detected in the fuel filters. If this light remains on, DO NOT start the vehicle before you drain the water from the fuel filters to prevent engine damage.

### — Wait To Start Light — If Equipped

The “Wait To Start” telltale will illuminate for approximately two seconds when the ignition is turned to the RUN position. It’s duration may be longer based on colder operating

conditions. Vehicle will not initiate start until telltale is no longer displayed. Refer to “Starting Procedures” in “Starting and Operating” for further information.

#### **NOTE:**

The “Wait To Start” telltale may not illuminate if the intake manifold temperature is warm enough.

### — Low Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Indicator Light — If Equipped

The Low Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Indicator will illuminate if the vehicle is low on Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF). Refer to “Starting And Operating” for further information.

### **Blue Telltale Lights**

#### — High Beam Indicator Light

This indicator shows that the high beam headlights are on. Push the multifunction control lever away from you to switch the headlights to high beam. Pull the lever toward you to switch the headlights back to low beam. Pull the lever toward you for a temporary high beam on, “flash to pass” scenario.

### **Green Telltale Lights**

#### — Park/Headlight ON Indicator Light

This indicator will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on.

#### — Front Fog Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

#### — Turn Signal Warning Lights


The instrument cluster arrow will flash independently for the left or right turn signal as selected, as well as the exterior turn signal lamp(s) (front and rear) as selected when the multifunction lever is moved down (left) or up (right).

- A continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.
- Check for an inoperative outside light bulb if either indicator flashes at a rapid rate.



 — **Cruise Control Set Indicator Light**

This light will turn on when the electronic speed control is SET. Refer to “Electronic Speed Control — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

 — **Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set With No Target Detected Light — If Equipped**

This light will turn on when the Adaptive Cruise Control is SET and there is no target vehicle detected. Refer to "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) — If Equipped" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

 — **Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set With Target Detected Light — If Equipped**

This light will turn on when the Adaptive Cruise Control is SET and the target vehicle is detected. Refer to "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) — If Equipped" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

 — **LaneSense Indicator Light — If Equipped**

The LaneSense indicator is solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is “armed” to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display and a torque warning in the steering wheel if an unintentional lane departure occurs. Refer to “LaneSense — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

### White Telltale Lights

 — **Cruise Control Ready Indicator Light**

This light will turn on when the electronic speed control is ready, but not set.

 — **Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Ready Light — If Equipped**

This light will turn on when the vehicle equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) has been turned on and in the READY state. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

 — **Selec Speed Control Indicator Light — If Equipped**

This light will turn on when “Selec Speed Control” is activated.

To activate “Selec Speed Control”, assure the vehicle is Four Wheel Drive Low (4WD) and push the button on the Instrument Panel.

#### NOTE:

If the vehicle is not in 4WD Low, “To Enter Selec-Speed Shift to 4WD Low” will appear in the instrument cluster display.

 — **LaneSense Indicator Light — If Equipped**

When the LaneSense system is ON, the LaneSense indicator is solid white when none or only the left or right lane marking has been detected. The indicator will turn green when both lanes are detected and the system will be ready to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display if an unintentional lane departure occurs. Refer to “LaneSense — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

## ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM – OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated Onboard Diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see your authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

### CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing while the engine is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

### Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity

Your vehicle is required to have an Onboard Diagnostic system (OBD II) and a connection port to allow access to information related to the performance of your emissions controls. Authorized service technicians may need to access this information to assist with the diagnosis and service of your vehicle and emissions system.

### WARNING!

- ONLY an authorized service technician should connect equipment to the OBD II connection port in order to diagnose or service your vehicle.
- If unauthorized equipment is connected to the OBD II connection port, such as a driver-behavior tracking device, it may:
  - Be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
  - Access, or allow others to access, information stored in your vehicle systems, including personal information.

For further information, refer to “Privacy Practices” and “Uconnect CyberSecurity” in “All About Uconnect Access” in your Owner’s Manual Radio Supplement and “Cybersecurity” in “Multimedia” in your Owner’s Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/).





# SAFETY

## SAFETY FEATURES . . . . .92

- Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) . . . . .92
- Electronic Brake Control System . . . . .93

## AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS. .103

- Blind Spot Monitoring . . . . .103
- Forward Collision Warning (FCW) . . . .105
- Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) .107

## OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS . . . . .111

- Occupant Restraint Systems Features .111
- Important Safety Precautions . . . . .111
- Seat Belt Systems. . . . .112
- Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) .121
- Child Restraints . . . . .130
- Transporting Pets . . . . .142

## SAFETY TIPS . . . . .143

- Transporting Passengers . . . . .143
- Exhaust Gas . . . . .143
- Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle . . . . .143
- Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle. . . . .145



## SAFETY FEATURES

### Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) provides increased vehicle stability and brake performance under most braking conditions. The system automatically prevents wheel lock, and enhances vehicle control during braking.

The ABS performs a self-check cycle to ensure that the ABS is working properly each time the vehicle is started and driven. During this self-check, you may hear a slight clicking sound as well as some related motor noises.

ABS is activated during braking when the system detects one or more wheels begin to lock. Road conditions such as ice, snow, gravel, bumps, railroad tracks, loose debris, or panic stops may increase the likelihood of ABS activation(s).

You also may experience the following when ABS activates:

- The ABS motor noise (it may continue to run for a short time after the stop).
- The clicking sound of solenoid valves.
- Brake pedal pulsations.

- A slight drop of the brake pedal at the end of the stop.

These are all normal characteristics of ABS.

#### WARNING!

- The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused by improperly installed or high output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of anti-lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified professionals.
- Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.
- The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the

#### WARNING!

condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.

- The ABS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.
- The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

ABS is designed to function with the OEM tires. Modification may result in degraded ABS performance.

#### Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light

The yellow "Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light" will turn on when the ignition is turned to the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the "Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light" remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the anti-lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is

required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the “Brake System Warning Light” is not on.

If the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of anti-lock brakes. If the “Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light” does not come on when the ignition is turned to the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

### **Electronic Brake Control System**

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced Electronic Brake Control system (EBC). This system includes Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD), Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Hill Start Assist (HSA), Traction Control System (TCS), Electronic Stability Control (ESC), and Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM). These systems work together to enhance both vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions.

Your vehicle may also be equipped with Trailer Sway Control (TSC), Ready Alert Braking (RAB), Rain Brake Support (RBS), Dynamic Steering Torque (DST), Hill Descent Control (HDC), and Selec-Speed Control (SSC).

### **Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD)**

This function manages the distribution of the braking torque between the front and rear axles by limiting braking pressure to the rear axle. This is done to prevent overslip of the rear wheels to avoid vehicle instability, and to prevent the rear axle from entering ABS before the front axle.

### **Brake System Warning Light**

The red “Brake System Warning Light” will turn on when the ignition is turned to the ON/RUN mode and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the “Brake System Warning Light” remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the brake system is not functioning properly and that immediate service is required. If the

“Brake System Warning Light” does not come on when the ignition is turned to the ON/RUN mode, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

### **Brake Assist System (BAS)**

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle’s braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the anti-lock brake system (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence, (do not “pump” the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.



**WARNING!**

The Brake Assist System (BAS) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. BAS cannot prevent collisions, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

**Hill Start Assist (HSA)**

The HSA system is designed to mitigate roll back from a complete stop while on an incline. If the driver releases the brake while stopped on an incline, HSA will continue to hold the brake pressure for a short period. If the driver does not apply the throttle before this time expires, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill as normal.

The following conditions must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- The feature must be enabled.
- The vehicle must be stopped.
- Park brake must be off.
- Driver door must be closed.
- The vehicle must be on a sufficient grade.
- The gear selection must match vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).
- HSA will work in REVERSE gear and all forward gears. The system will not activate if the transmission is in PARK or NEUTRAL. For vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, if the clutch is pressed, HSA will remain active.

**WARNING!**

There may be situations where the Hill Start Assist (HSA) will not activate and slight rolling may occur, such as on minor hills or with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer. HSA is not a substitute for

**WARNING!**

active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive to distance to other vehicles, people, and objects, and most importantly brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

**Disabling And Enabling HSA**

This feature can be turned on or turned off. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- If disabling HSA using your instrument cluster display, refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.
- If disabling HSA using Uconnect Settings, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.



For vehicles not equipped with an instrument cluster display, perform the following steps:

1. Center the steering wheel (front wheels pointing straight forward).
2. Shift the transmission into PARK.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Start the engine.
5. Rotate the steering wheel slightly more than one-half turn to the left.
6. Push the “ESC Off” button located in the lower switch bank below the climate control four times within twenty seconds. The “ESC Off Indicator Light” should turn on and turn off two times.
7. Rotate the steering wheel back to center and then an additional slightly more than one-half turn to the right.
8. Turn the ignition to the OFF mode and then back to ON. If the sequence was completed properly, the “ESC Off Indicator Light” will blink several times to confirm HSA is disabled.
9. Repeat these steps if you want to return this feature to its previous setting.

### Towing With HSA

HSA will also provide assistance to mitigate roll back while towing a trailer.

#### **WARNING!**

- If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, the trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, there may not be enough brake pressure to hold both the vehicle and the trailer on a hill when the brake pedal is released. In order to avoid rolling down an incline while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake or apply more vehicle brake pressure prior to releasing the brake pedal.
- HSA is not a parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when leaving your vehicle. Also, be certain to leave the transmission in PARK.
- Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

### Traction Control System (TCS)

This system monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, the TCS may apply brake pressure to the spinning wheel(s) and/or reduce engine power to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS, Brake Limited Differential (BLD), functions similar to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. BLD may remain enabled even if TCS and ESC are in a reduced mode.

### Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

This system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESC corrects for oversteering or understeering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.



ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

- Oversteer - when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer - when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” located in the instrument cluster will start to flash as soon as the ESC system becomes active. The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” also flashes when the TCS is active. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

### WARNING!

- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent accidents resulting from loss of vehicle control due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user’s safety or the safety of others.
- Vehicle modifications, or failure to properly maintain your vehicle, may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle, and may negatively affect the performance of the ESC system. Changes to the steering system, suspension, brak-

### WARNING!

ing system, tire type and size or wheel size may adversely affect ESC performance. Improperly inflated and unevenly worn tires may also degrade ESC performance. Any vehicle modification or poor vehicle maintenance that reduces the effectiveness of the ESC system can increase the risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

### ESC Operating Modes

#### NOTE:

Depending upon model and mode of operation, the ESC system may have multiple operating modes.

#### ESC On

This is the normal operating mode for the ESC. Whenever the vehicle is started, the ESC system will be in this mode. This mode

should be used for most driving conditions. Alternate ESC modes should only be used for specific reasons as noted in the following paragraphs.

### Partial Off

The “Partial Off” mode is intended for times when a more spirited driving experience is desired. This mode may modify TCS and ESC thresholds for activation, which allows for more wheel spin than normally allowed. This mode may be useful if the vehicle becomes stuck.

To enter the “Partial Off” mode, momentarily push the “ESC Off” switch and the “ESC Off Indicator Light” will illuminate. To turn the ESC on again, momentarily push the “ESC Off” switch and the “ESC Off Indicator Light” will turn off.

### NOTE:

For vehicles with multiple partial ESC modes a momentary button push will toggle the ESC mode. Multiple momentary button pushed may be required to return to ESC On.

### NOTE:

- When in “Partial Off” mode, the TCS functionality of ESC, (except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS section), has been disabled and the “ESC Off Indicator Light” will be illuminated. When in “Partial Off” mode, the engine power reduction feature of TCS is disabled, and the enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is reduced.
- Trailer Sway control (TSC) is disabled when the ESC system is in the “Partial Off” mode.

### Full Off – If Equipped

This mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only and should not be used on any public roadways. In this mode, TCS and ESC features are turned OFF. To enter the “Full Off” mode, push and hold the “ESC Off” switch for five seconds while the vehicle is stopped with the engine running. After five seconds, a chime will sound, the “ESC Off Indicator Light” will illuminate, and the “ESC OFF” message will display in the instrument cluster. To turn ESC ON again, momentarily push the “ESC Off” switch.

### NOTE:

System may switch from ESC “Full Off” to “Partial Off” mode when vehicle exceeds a predetermined speed. When the vehicle speed slows below the predetermined speed the system will return to ESC “Full Off”.

“Full Off” can only be achieved in Track Mode if so equipped.

ESC modes may also be affected by drive modes if so equipped.

### WARNING!

- In the ESC “Full Off” mode, the engine torque reduction and stability features are disabled. Therefore, enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is unavailable. In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESC system will not engage to assist in maintaining stability. “ESC Off” mode is intended for off-highway or off-road use only.
- With the ESC switched off, the enhanced vehicle stability offered by ESC is unavailable. In an emergency evasive maneuver, the ESC system will not en-



**WARNING!**

gage to assist in maintaining stability. “Full Off” mode is only intended for off-highway or off-road use.

- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent all accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. ESC also cannot prevent collisions.

### ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light and ESC OFF Indicator Light



The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is turned to the ON mode. It should go out with the engine running. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction In-

dicator Light” comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” (located in the instrument cluster) starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” also flashes when TCS is active. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

**NOTE:**

- The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” and the “ESC OFF Indicator Light” come on momentarily each time the ignition is turned ON.

- Each time the ignition is turned ON, the ESC system will be on even if it was turned off previously.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.



The “ESC OFF Indicator Light” indicates the customer has elected to have the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) in a reduced mode.

### Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

This system anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver’s steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle’s speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the appropriate brake and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift

occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers; it cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors, such as road conditions, leaving the roadway, or striking objects or other vehicles.

**NOTE:**

ERM is disabled anytime the ESC is in “Full Off” mode (if equipped). Refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in this section for a complete explanation of the available ESC modes.

**WARNING!**

Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or roll overs, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

**Trailer Sway Control (TSC)**

TSC uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer and will take the appropriate actions to attempt to stop the sway. TSC will become active automatically once an excessively swaying trailer is recognized. Note that TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the trailer tongue weight recommendations. Refer to “Trailer Towing” in “Starting And Operating” for further information. When TSC is functioning, the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” will flash, the engine power may be reduced and you may feel the brakes being applied to individual wheels to attempt to stop the trailer from swaying. TSC is disabled when the ESC system is in the “Partial Off” or “Full Off” modes.

**WARNING!**

If TSC activates while driving, slow the vehicle down, stop at the nearest safe location, and adjust the trailer load to eliminate trailer sway.

**Ready Alert Braking (RAB)**

Ready Alert Braking may reduce the time required to reach full braking during emergency braking situations. It anticipates when an emergency braking situation may occur by monitoring how fast the throttle is released by the driver. The EBC will prepare the brake system for a panic stop.

**Rain Brake Support (RBS)**

Rain Brake Support may improve braking performance in wet conditions. It will periodically apply a small amount of brake pressure to remove any water buildup on the front brake rotors. It functions when the windshield wipers are in LO or HI speed. When Rain Brake Support is active, there is no notification to the driver and no driver interaction is required.

**Dynamic Steering Torque (DST)**

Dynamic Steering Torque is a feature of the ESC and EPS modules that provides torque at the steering wheel for certain driving conditions in which the ESC module is detecting vehicle instability. The torque that the steering wheel receives is only meant to help the



driver realize optimal steering behavior in order to reach/maintain vehicle stability. The only notification the driver receives that the feature is active is the torque applied to the steering wheel.

#### **NOTE:**

The DST feature is only meant to help the driver realize the correct course of action through small torques on the steering wheel, which means the effectiveness of the DST feature is highly dependent on the drivers sensitivity and overall reaction to the applied torque. It is very important to realize that this feature will not steer the vehicle, meaning the driver is still responsible for steering the vehicle.

#### **Hill Descent Control (HDC) — If Equipped**

HDC is intended for low speed off road driving while in 4WD Low Range. HDC maintains vehicle speed while descending hills during various driving situations. HDC controls vehicle speed by actively controlling the brakes.

#### **HDC has three states:**

1. Off (feature is not enabled and will not activate).
2. Enabled (feature is enabled and ready but activation conditions are not met, or driver is actively overriding with brake or throttle application).
3. Active (feature is enabled and actively controlling vehicle speed).

#### **Enabling HDC**

HDC is enabled by pushing the HDC switch, but the following conditions must also be met to enable HDC:

- Driveline is in 4WD Low Range
- Vehicle speed is below 5mph (8 km/h).
- Parking brake is released.
- Driver door is closed.

#### **Activating HDC**

Once HDC is enabled it will activate automatically if driven down a grade of sufficient magnitude. The set speed for HDC is select-

able by the driver, and can be adjusted by using the gear shift +/- . The following summarizes the HDC set speeds:

#### **HDC Target Set Speeds**

- P = No set speed. HDC may be enabled but will not activate
- R = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- N = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- D = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- 1st = 0.6 mph (1 km/h)
- 2nd = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- 3rd = 1.8 mph (3 km/h)
- 4th = 2.5 mph (4 km/h)
- 5th = 3.1 mph (5 km/h)
- 6th = 3.7 mph (6 km/h)
- 7th = 4.3 mph (7 km/h)
- 8th = 5.0 mph (8 km/h)
- 9th = 5.6 mph (9 km/h) – If Equipped

## NOTE:

During HDC the +/- shifter input is used for HDC target speed selection but will not affect the gear chosen by the transmission. When actively controlling HDC the transmission will shift appropriately for the driver-selected set speed and corresponding driving conditions.

## Driver Override

The driver may override HDC activation with throttle or brake application at anytime.

## Deactivating HDC

HDC will be deactivated but remain available if any of the following conditions occur:

- Driver overrides HDC set speed with throttle or brake application.
- Vehicle speed exceeds 20 mph (32 km/h) but remains below 40 mph (64 km/h).
- Vehicle is on a downhill grade of insufficient magnitude, is on level ground, or is on an uphill grade.
- Vehicle is shifted to park.

## Disabling HDC

HDC will be deactivated and disabled if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver pushes the HDC switch.
- The driveline is shifted out of 4WD Low Range.
- The parking brake is applied.
- Driver door opens.
- The vehicle is driven greater than 20 mph (32 km/h) for greater than 70 seconds.
- The vehicle is driven greater than 40 mph (64 km/h) (HDC exits immediately).
- HDC detects excessive brake temperature.

## Feedback To The Driver

The instrument cluster has an HDC icon and the HDC switch has an LED which offer feedback to the driver about the state HDC is in.

- The cluster icon and switch lamp will illuminate and remain on solid when HDC is enabled or activated. This is the normal operating condition for HDC.

- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when the driver pushes the HDC switch but enable conditions are not met.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when HDC disables due to excess speed.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash when HDC deactivates due to overheated brakes. The flashing will stop and HDC will activate again once the brakes have cooled sufficiently.

## WARNING!

HDC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when descending hills. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

## Selec Speed Control (SSC) — If Equipped

SSC is intended for off road driving in 4WD Low Range only. SSC maintains vehicle speed by actively controlling engine torque and brakes.



SSC has three states:

1. Off (feature is not enabled and will not activate).
2. Enabled (feature is enabled and ready but activation conditions are not met, or driver is actively overriding with brake or throttle application).
3. Active (feature is enabled and actively controlling vehicle speed).

### Enabling SSC

SSC is enabled by pushing the SSC switch, but the following conditions must also be met to enable SSC:

- Driveline is in 4WD Low Range.
- Vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h).
- Parking brake is released.
- Driver door is closed.
- Driver is not applying throttle.

### Activating SSC

Once SSC is enabled it will activate automatically once the following conditions are met:

- Driver releases throttle.

- Driver releases brake.
- Transmission is in any selection other than P.
- Vehicle speed is below 20 mph (32 km/h).

The set speed for SSC is selectable by the driver, and can be adjusted by using the gear shift +/- . Additionally, the SSC set speed may be reduced when climbing a grade and the level of set speed reduction depends on the magnitude of grade. The following summarizes the SSC set speeds:

### SSC Target Set Speeds

- 1st = .6 mph (1 km/h)
- 2nd = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)
- 3rd = 1.8 mph (3 km/h)
- 4th = 2.5 mph (4 km/h)
- 5th = 3.1 mph (5 km/h)
- 6th = 3.7 mph (6 km/h)
- 7th = 4.3 mph (7 km/h)
- 8th = 5 mph (8 km/h)
- 9th = 5.6 mph (9 km/h) – If Equipped
- REVERSE = .6 mph (1 km/h)
- NEUTRAL = 1.2 mph (2 km/h)

- PARK = SSC remains enabled but not active

### NOTE:

- During SSC the +/- shifter input is used for SSC target speed selection but will not affect the gear chosen by the transmission. While actively controlling SSC the transmission will shift appropriately for the driver-selected set speed and corresponding driving conditions.
- SSC performance is influenced by the Terrain Select mode. This difference may be notable to the driver and may be perceived as a varying level of aggressiveness.

### Driver Override:

The driver may override SSC activation with throttle or brake application at any time.

### Deactivating SSC

SSC will be deactivated but remain available if any of the following conditions occur:

- Driver overrides SSC set speed with throttle or brake application.
- Vehicle speed exceeds 20 mph (32 km/h) but remains below 40 mph (64 km/h).



- Vehicle is shifted to PARK.

### Disabling SSC

SSC will deactivate and be disabled if any of the following conditions occur:

- The driver pushes the SSC switch.
- The driveline is shifted out of 4WD Low Range.
- The parking brake is applied.
- Driver door opens.
- The vehicle is driven greater than 20 mph (32 km/h) for greater than 70 seconds.
- The vehicle is driven greater than 40 mph (64 km/h) (SSC exits immediately).

### Feedback To The Driver:

The instrument cluster has an SSC icon and the SSC switch has an LED which offer feedback to the driver about the state SSC is in.

- The cluster icon and switch lamp will illuminate and remain on solid when SSC is enabled or activated. This is the normal operating condition for SSC.

- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when the driver pushes the SSC switch but enable conditions are not met.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash for several seconds then extinguish when SSC disables due to excess speed.
- The cluster icon and switch lamp will flash then extinguish when SSC deactivates due to overheated brakes.

### WARNING!

SSC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when driving in off road conditions. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

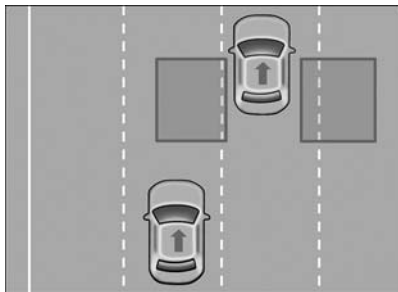
## AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS

### Blind Spot Monitoring

The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system uses two radar-based sensors, located inside the rear bumper fascia, to detect Highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane width on both sides of the vehicle 12 ft (3.8 m). The zone length starts at the outside rear view mirror and extends approximately 10 ft (3 m) beyond the rear bumper of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.





**Rear Detection Zones**

When the vehicle is started, the BSM warning light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rear view mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational. The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward gear or REVERSE and enters stand by mode when the vehicle is in PARK.

The BSM warning light, located in the outside mirrors, will illuminate if a vehicle moves into a blind spot zone.



**Blind Spot Warning Light**

The BSM system can also be configured to sound an audible (chime) alert and mute the radio to notify you of objects that have entered the detection zones.

### **Rear Cross Path (RCP)**

The Rear Cross Path (RCP) feature is intended to aid the driver when backing out of parking spaces where the vision of oncoming vehicles may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the

rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a clear view of the cross traffic and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, will alert the driver. When RCP is on and the vehicle is in REVERSE, the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the radio volume.

Refer to “Blind Spot Monitoring” in “Safety” in the Owner’s Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for more information.

### **Modes Of Operation**

Three selectable modes of operation are available in the Uconnect System. Refer to “Uconnect Settings/Customer Programmable Features” in “Multimedia” for further information.

### **Blind Spot Alert Lights Only**

When operating in Blind Spot Alert mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. However, when the system is operating in Rear Cross Path (RCP) mode, the

system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio is muted.

### Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime

When operating in Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audible alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert the radio (if on) will also be muted.

#### NOTE:

Whenever an audible alert is requested by the BSM system, the radio is also muted.

When the system is in RCP, the system shall respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever

an audible alert is requested, the radio is also muted. Turn/hazard signal status is ignored; the RCP state always requests the chime.

### Blind Spot Alert Off

When the BSM system is turned off there will be no visual or audible alerts from either the BSM or RCP systems.

#### NOTE:

The BSM system will store the current operating mode when the vehicle is shut off. Each time the vehicle is started the previously stored mode will be recalled and used.

### Forward Collision Warning (FCW)

The Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system provides the driver with audible and visual warnings within the instrument cluster display to warn the driver when it detects a potential frontal collision. The warnings are intended to provide the driver with enough time to react, avoid or mitigate the potential collision.

#### NOTE:

FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensors as well as the Electronic Brake Controller (EBC), to calculate the probability of a forward collision. When the system determines that a forward collision is probable, the driver will be provided with audible and visual warnings.

### Turning FCW ON Or OFF

The forward collision button is located in the Uconnect display in the controls settings.

- To turn the FCW system OFF, press the forward collision button once to turn the system OFF.
- To turn the FCW system back ON, press the forward collision button again to turn the system ON.

#### NOTE:

- The default status of FCW is “On”, this allows the system to warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you.



- Changing the FCW status to “Off” prevents the system from warning you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you. If FCW is set to “Off”, “FCW OFF” will appear in the instrument cluster display.

### Changing FCW Status

The FCW feature has three settings and can be changed within the Uconnect System Screen:

- Far
- Medium
- Near

### Far

The far setting provides warnings for potential collisions more distant in front of the vehicle, allowing the driver to have the most reaction time to avoid a collision.

More cautious drivers that do not mind frequent warnings may prefer this setting.

### NOTE:

This setting gives you the most reaction time.

### Medium

The default status of FCW is the “Medium” setting and the Active Braking is in the “On” setting. This allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings and it applies autonomous braking.

### Near

Changing the FCW status to the “Near” setting, allows the system to warn you of a potential frontal collision when you are much closer.

This setting provides less reaction time than the “Far” setting, which allows for a more dynamic driving experience.

More dynamic or aggressive drivers that want to avoid frequent warnings may prefer this setting.

### NOTE:

Changing the Active Braking status to “Off” prevents the system from providing autonomous braking, or additional brake support if the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision. Active braking can be turned “Off” in the Uconnect controls settings.

Refer to your Owner's Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for further details.

### WARNING!

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can FCW detect every type of potential collision. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

## Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS)

### NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with run flat tires — When the TPMS indicates a tire pressure of 14 psi (96 kPa) or lower, always check tire pressure and replace the tire at the first opportunity. At inflation pressure of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa) the tire is in the run-flat mode of operation. In this condition, it is recommended a vehicle maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) for a maximum distance of 50 miles (80 km). The manufacturer does not recommend using the run flat feature while driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or towing a trailer.

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold tire pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle

has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three-hour period. **Refer to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle’s tires.** The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven - this is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low pressure warning threshold for any reason, including low temperature effects, or natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above recommended cold tire pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning has been illuminated, the tire pressure must be increased to the recommended cold tire pressure in order for the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light to be turned off.

### NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (30 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light off.

The system will automatically update and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will extinguish once the updated tire pressures have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle has a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) tire pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is sufficiently low enough to turn ON the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will still be ON. In this situation, the Tire Pressure



Monitoring Telltale Light will turn OFF only after the tires have been inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold tire pressure value.

### CAUTION!

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warnings have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to an authorized dealership to have your sensor function checked.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which

### CAUTION!

could damage the Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor.

### NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.
- Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire gauge, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light.

- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

### Premium System

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim-mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the Receiver Module.



Tire Pressure Monitor Display

**NOTE:**

It is particularly important, for you to regularly check the tire pressure in all of your tires and to maintain the proper pressure.

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System Messages, which display in the instrument cluster, and a graphic displaying tire pressures
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

### Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings

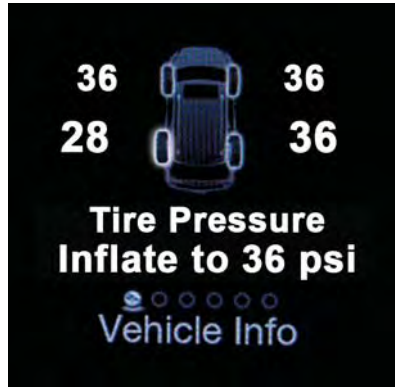


The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster, and an audible chime will be activated, when one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "Tire Low" message, an "Inflate to XXX" mes-

sage and a graphic display of the pressure value(s) with the low tire(s) displayed in a different color. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

**NOTE:**

Your system can be set to display pressure units in PSI, BAR or kPa.



**Low Tire Pressure Monitor Display**

Should a low tire condition occur on any of the four active road tire(s), you should stop as soon as possible, and inflate the low tire(s)

that is in a different color on the graphic display to the vehicle's recommended cold tire pressure displayed in the "Inflate to XXX" message.

**NOTE:**

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (30 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light off. The system will automatically update, the graphic display of the pressure value(s) will return to its original color and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will extinguish once the updated tire pressure(s) have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

### Service TPM System Warning

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds, and remain on solid when a system fault is detected. The system fault will also sound a chime. The instrument cluster display will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for a minimum of five seconds. This message



is then followed by a graphic display, with “-” in place of the pressure value(s), indicating which Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor(s) is not being received.

If the ignition switch is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will no longer flash, the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will not be present, and a pressure value will be displayed instead of dashes. A system fault can occur by any of the following:

- Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same Radio Frequencies as the TPM sensors.
- Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.
- Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
- Using tire chains on the vehicle.
- Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPM sensors.

**NOTE:**

There is no tire pressure monitoring sensor in the spare tire. The TPMS will not be able to monitor the tire pressure. If you install the spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition switch cycle, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will remain ON, a chime will sound, and the instrument cluster display will still display a pressure value in the different color graphic display and an "Inflate to XXX kPa" message will be displayed. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the instrument cluster display will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for five seconds and then display dashes (-) in place of the pressure value. For each subsequent ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the instrument cluster display will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message for five seconds and then display dashes (-) in place

of the pressure value. Once you repair or replace the original road tire, and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the spare tire, the TPMS will update automatically.

In addition, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will turn OFF and the graphic in the instrument cluster display will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (-), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

**TPMS Deactivation — If Equipped**

The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS Sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle.

To deactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires not equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPM) Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle



for 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the "TPM Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on. The instrument cluster will display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message and then display dashes (--) in place of the pressure values.

Beginning with the next ignition cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message in the instrument cluster but dashes (--) will remain in place of the pressure values.

To reactivate the TPMS, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires equipped with TPM sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 10 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the "TPM Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then turn off. The instrument cluster will display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message and then display pressure values in place of the dashes. On the next ignition cycle the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will no longer be displayed as long as no system fault exists.

## General Information

The following regulatory statement applies to all radio frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

## Occupant Restraint Systems Features

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Supplemental Active Head Restraints
- Child Restraints

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask your authorized dealer.

## Important Safety Precautions

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

1. Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.



2. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint (Refer to “Child Restraints”).
3. Children that are not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (Refer to “Child Restraints”) should be secured in a vehicle with a rear seat in child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats. Older children who do not use child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats should ride properly buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.
4. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.
5. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.
6. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.
7. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front air bags room to inflate.
8. Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.
9. If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, contact the Customer Center. Phone numbers are provided under “Customer Assistance.”

### WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.


## Seat Belt Systems

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

### Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert)

#### Driver and Passenger BeltAlert (If Equipped)

 BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) to buckle their seat belts. The Belt Alert feature is active whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position.

## Initial Indication

If the driver is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position, a chime will signal for a few seconds. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until both outboard front seat belts are buckled. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when an outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied.

## BeltAlert Warning Sequence

The BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range and the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) (the outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied). The BeltAlert warning sequence starts by blinking the Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the BeltAlert warning sequence has completed, the Seat

Belt Reminder Light will remain on until the seat belts are buckled. The BeltAlert warning sequence may repeat based on vehicle speed until the driver and occupied outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

## Change Of Status

If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) unbuckles their seat belt while the vehicle is traveling, the BeltAlert warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or other items are placed on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by your authorized dealer. FCA US LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

## NOTE:

If BeltAlert has been deactivated and the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until the driver and outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.

## Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.

## WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to



**WARNING!**

restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.

- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.
- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly. Occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seat-

**WARNING!**

ing position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.

- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.
- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut

**WARNING!**

into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.

- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.
- A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.

## WARNING!

- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.
- A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

### Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grasp the latch plate and pull

out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.



Pulling Out The Latch Plate

- 1 — Seat Belt
- 2 — Seat Belt Buckle

3. When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”

4. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.

5. Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.

6. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.



### Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
2. At about 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the seat belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

### Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the driver and front passenger seats, the top of the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.



**Adjustable Anchorage**

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

### NOTE:

The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

### WARNING!

- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
- Misadjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.

## Seat Belt Extender

If a seat belt is not long enough to fit properly, even when the webbing is fully extended and the adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage (if equipped) is in its lowest position, your authorized dealer can provide you with a Seat Belt Extender. The Seat Belt Extender should be used only if the existing seat belt is not long enough. When the Seat Belt Extender is not required for a different occupant, it must be removed.

### WARNING!

- ONLY use a Seat Belt Extender if it is physically required in order to properly fit the original seat belt system. DO NOT USE the Seat Belt Extender if, when worn, the distance between the front edge of the Seat Belt Extender buckle and the center of the occupant's body is LESS than 6 inches.
- Using a Seat Belt Extender when not needed can increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision. Only use the Seat Belt Extender when the lap belt

### WARNING!

is not long enough and only use in the recommended seating positions. Remove and store the Seat Belt Extender when not needed.

## Seat Belts And Pregnant Women



### Pregnant Women And Seat Belts

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Position the lap belt snug and low below the abdomen and across the strong bones of the hips. Place the shoulder belt across the chest and away from the neck. Never place the shoulder belt behind the back or under the arm.

## Seat Belt Pretensioner

The front seat belt system is equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

### NOTE:

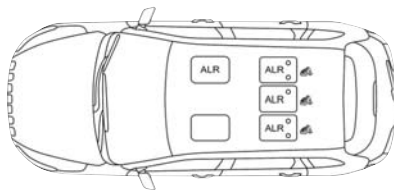
These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.



## Energy Management Feature

This vehicle has a seat belt system with an Energy Management feature in the front seating positions that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision. The seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.



### Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which is used to secure a child restraint system. For additional information, refer to “Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt” under the “Child Restraints” section of this manual. The figure below illustrates the locking feature for each seating position.

#### Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage, only pull the seat belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupant’s mid-section so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a clicking sound as the seat belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant’s mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a “click.”

In Automatic Locking Mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The seat belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child restraint is installed in a seating position that has a seat belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in a vehicle with a rear seat.

#### WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.



### How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire seat belt is extracted.
3. Allow the seat belt to retract. As the seat belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

### How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

#### **WARNING!**

- The seat belt assembly must be replaced if the switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.

#### **WARNING!**

- Failure to replace the seat belt assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.
- Do not use the Automatic Locking Mode to restrain occupants who are wearing the seat belt or children who are using booster seats. The locked mode is only used to install rear-facing or forward-facing child restraints that have a harness for restraining the child.

### Supplemental Active Head Restraints (AHR)

These head restraints are passive, deployable components, and vehicles with this equipment cannot be readily identified by any markings, only through visual inspection of the head restraint. The head restraint will be split in two halves, with the front half being soft foam and trim, the back half being decorative plastic.

### How The Active Head Restraints (AHR) Work

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the severity or type of rear impact will require the Active Head Re-

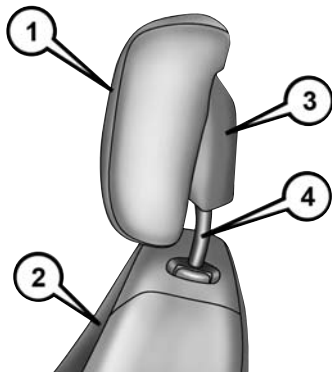
straints (AHR) to deploy. If a rear impact requires deployment, both the driver and front passenger seat AHRs will be deployed.

When AHRs deploy during a rear impact, the front half of the head restraint extends forward to minimize the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the AHR. This system is designed to help prevent or reduce the extent of injuries to the driver and front passenger in certain types of rear impacts.

#### **NOTE:**

The Active Head Restraints (AHR) may or may not deploy in the event of a front or side impact. However, if during a front impact, a secondary rear impact occurs, the AHR may deploy based on the severity and type of the impact.



**Active Head Restraint (AHR) Components:****Active Head Restraint (AHR) Components**

- 1 — Head Restraint Front Half (Soft Foam and Trim)  
 2 — Seatback  
 3 — Head Restraint Back Half (Decorative Plastic Rear Cover)  
 4 — Head Restraint Guide Tubes

**WARNING!**

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not place items over the top of the Active Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Active Head Restraint in the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.
- Active Head Restraints may be deployed if they are struck by an object such as a hand, foot or loose cargo. To avoid accidental deployment of the Active Head Restraint ensure that all cargo is secured, as loose cargo could contact the Active Head Restraint during sudden stops. Failure to follow this warning could cause personal injury if the Active Head Restraint is deployed.

**NOTE:**

For more information on properly adjusting and positioning the head restraint, refer to "Adjusting Active Head Restraints" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle."

**Resetting Active Head Restraints (AHR)**

If the Active Head Restraints are triggered during a collision, the front half of the head restraint will be extended forward and separated from the rear half of the head restraint (See Image). Do not drive your vehicle after the AHRs have deployed. The head restraint must be reset into the original position to best protect the occupant for all types of collisions. An authorized FCA US LLC dealer must reset the AHRs on the driver's and front passenger's seat before driving. Personally attempting to reset the AHRs may result in damage to the AHRs that could impair their function.

**WARNING!**


Deployed AHRs are not able to best protect you in all types of collisions. Have deployed AHRs reset by an authorized dealer immediately.

## Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask your authorized dealer.


The air bag system must be ready to protect you in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with the electrical Air Bag System Components. Your vehicle may be equipped with the following Air Bag System Components:

### Air Bag System Components

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light 
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors

- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch

### Air Bag Warning Light

 The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the OFF position or in the ACC position, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bag system even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

### NOTE:


If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.



**WARNING!**

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bag system to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

**Redundant Air Bag Warning Light**

 If a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light is detected, which could affect the Supplemental Restraint System (“SRS”), the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will illuminate on the instrument panel. The Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will stay on until the fault is cleared. In addition, a single chime will sound to alert you that the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light has come on and a fault has been detected. If the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

For additional information regarding the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light, refer to “Warning/Indicator Lights and Messages” in “Getting to Know Your Instrument Panel” section of this manual.

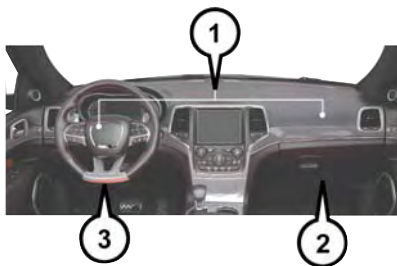
**Front Air Bags**

This vehicle has front air bags and lap/shoulder belts for both the driver and front passenger. The front air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver front air bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger front air bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” are embossed on the air bag covers.



**“Base” Front Air Bag And Knee Bolster Locations**

- 1 — Driver And Passenger Front Air Bags
- 2 — Passenger Knee Impact Bolster
- 3 — Driver Knee Impact Bolster/ Supplemental Knee Air Bag



### “SRT” Front Air Bag And Knee Bolster Locations

- 1 — Driver And Passenger Front Air Bags
- 2 — Passenger Knee Impact Bolster
- 3 — Driver Knee Impact Bolster/  
Supplemental Knee Air Bag

#### WARNING!

- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front air bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending

#### WARNING!

your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

#### Driver and Passenger Front Air Bag Features

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multistage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors (if equipped) or other system components.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. A low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

This vehicle may be equipped with driver and/or front passenger seat track position sensors that may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags based upon seat position.

#### WARNING!

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.
- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions



**WARNING!**

are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

**Front Air Bag Operation**

Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Front air bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions. The front air bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, front air bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the ORC detects a collision requiring the front air bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the front air bags.

The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The front air bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The front air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

**Knee Impact Bolsters**

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the front air bags.

**WARNING!**

- Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

**Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag**

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the steering column. The Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag provides enhanced protection during a frontal impact by working together with the seat belts, pretensioners, and front air bags.

## Supplemental Side Air Bags

Your vehicle is equipped with two types of side air bags:

1. **Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs):** Located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with a “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” label sewn into the outboard side of the seats.



Front Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag Label

The SABs may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impacts and/or vehicle rollover events, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seatback's trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

### WARNING!

Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

2. **Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs):** Located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG.”



Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Label Location

SABICs may help reduce the risk of head or other injuries to front and rear seat outboard occupants in certain side impacts and/or vehicle rollover events, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.



The SABICs deploy downward, covering the side windows. An inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the trim out of the way and covers the window. The SABICs inflate with enough force to injure occupants if they are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABICs inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

### WARNING!

- Do not stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs. The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.
- In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

The SABICs and SABs (Side Air Bags) are designed to activate in certain side impacts and certain rollover events. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular side impact or rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes.

### WARNING!

- Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to SABICs can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the side air bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.
- Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your pro-

### WARNING!

tection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from an inflating SABIC. To get the best protection from the SABICs, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.

- Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.



**NOTE:**

Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.

**Side Impacts**

In side impacts, the side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a right side impact deploys the right Side Air Bags only.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment. The Side Air Bags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the front air bags deploy.

**Rollover Events**


Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain rollover events. The ORC determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appropriate. In the event the vehicle experiences a rollover or near rollover event, and deployment of the Side Air Bags is appropriate, the rollover sensing system will also deploy the seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side impact events.

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with electrical Air Bag System Components listed below:

**Air Bag System Components**

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light 
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch



## If A Deployment Occurs

The front air bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

### NOTE:

Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag inflation. These airborne particles may ir-

ritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

### WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

### NOTE:

- Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

## Enhanced Accident Response System

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine.
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power or until the hazard light button is pressed. The hazard lights can be deactivated by pressing the hazard light button.
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power.
- Unlock the power door locks.

## Enhanced Accident Response System Reset Procedure

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response System functions after an event, the ignition switch must be changed from ignition START or ON/RUN to ignition OFF. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.

## Maintaining Your Air Bag System

### WARNING!

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper right side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.

### WARNING!

- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.
- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to your authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.

## Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or

hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.
- These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.



**NOTE:**

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

**Child Restraints**

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. Every state in the United States, and

every Canadian province, requires that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

**WARNING!**

In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the

child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. You should also make sure that you can install it in the vehicle where you will use it.

**NOTE:**

- For additional information, refer to [www.safercar.gov/parents/index.htm](http://www.safercar.gov/parents/index.htm) or call 1-888-327-4236.
- Canadian residents should refer to Transport Canada's website for additional information: [www.tc.gc.ca/eng/motorvehiclesafety/safedrivers-childsafety-index-53.htm](http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/motorvehiclesafety/safedrivers-childsafety-index-53.htm)

## Summary Of Recommendations For Restraining Children In Vehicles

	Child Size, Height, Weight Or Age	Recommended Type Of Child Restraint
Infants and Toddlers	Children who are two years old or younger and who have not reached the height or weight limits of their child restraint	Either an Infant Carrier or a Convertible Child Restraint, facing rearward in the rear seat of the vehicle
Small Children	Children who are at least two years old or who have out-grown the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint	Forward-Facing Child Restraint with a five-point Harness, facing forward in the rear seat of the vehicle
Larger Children	Children who have out-grown their forward-facing child restraint, but are too small to properly fit the vehicle's seat belt	Belt Positioning Booster Seat and the vehicle seat belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle
Children Too Large for Child Restraints	Children 12 years old or younger, who have out-grown the height or weight limit of their booster seat	Vehicle Seat Belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle

### Infant And Child Restraints

Safety experts recommend that children ride rear-facing in the vehicle until they are two years old or until they reach either the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint. Two types of child restraints can be used rear-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.

The infant carrier is only used rear-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children from birth until they reach the weight or

height limit of the infant carrier. Convertible child seats can be used either rear-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rear-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rear-facing by children who have outgrown their infant carrier but are still less than at least two years old. Children should remain rear-facing until they reach the highest weight or height allowed by their convertible child seat.

### WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.



## Older Children And Child Restraints

Children who are two years old or who have outgrown their rear-facing convertible child seat can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who are over two years old or who have outgrown the rear-facing weight or height limit of their rear-facing convertible child seat. Children should remain in a forward-facing child seat with a harness for as long as possible, up to the highest weight or height allowed by the child seat.

All children whose weight or height is above the forward-facing limit for the child seat should use a belt-positioning booster seat until the vehicle's seat belts fit properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the seat belt.

### WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been adjusted, re-install the child restraint.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or LATCH anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

## Children Too Large For Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the seat belt in a rear seat. Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the child can use the vehicle's seat belt alone:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat – while they are still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between their neck and arm?
4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not their stomach?
5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was "no," then the child still needs to use a booster seat in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check seat belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt

buckle is latched. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.

### WARNING!

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.

### Recommendations For Attaching Child Restraints

Restraint Type	Combined Weight of the Child + Child Restraint	Use any attachment method shown with an "X" Below			
		LATCH – Lower Anchors Only	Seat Belt Only	LATCH – Lower Anchors + Top Tether Anchor	Seat Belt + Top Tether Anchor
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)	X	X		
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)		X		
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)			X	X
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)				X



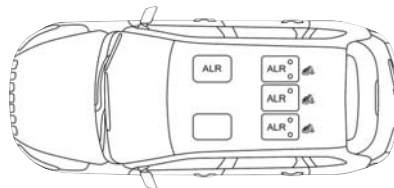
## Lower Anchors And Tethers For Children (LATCH) Restraint System



LATCH Label

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH, which stands for Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children. The LATCH system has three vehicle anchor points for installing LATCH-equipped child seats. There are two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and one top tether anchorage located behind the seating position. These anchorages are used to install LATCH-equipped child seats without using the vehicle's seat belts. Some seating positions may have a top tether anchorage but no lower anchorages. In these seating positions, the seat belt must be used with the top tether anchorage to install the child restraint. Please see the following table for more information.

## LATCH Positions For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



## LATCH Positions For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle




### Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH

What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the LATCH anchorage system to attach the child restraint?	65 lbs (29.5 kg)	Use the LATCH anchorage system until the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is 65 lbs (29.5 kg). Use the seat belt and tether anchor instead of the LATCH system once the combined weight is more than 65 lbs (29.5 kg).
Can the LATCH anchorages and the seat belt be used together to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint?	No	Do not use the seat belt when you use the LATCH anchorage system to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint.
Can a child seat be installed in the center position using the inner LATCH lower anchorages?	No	Use the seat belt and tether anchor to install a child seat in the center seating position.
Can two child restraints be attached using a common lower LATCH anchorage?	No	Never "share" a LATCH anchorage with two or more child restraints. If the center position does not have dedicated LATCH lower anchorages, use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center position next to a child seat using the LATCH anchorages in an outboard position.
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	The child seat may touch the back of the front passenger seat if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact. See your child restraint owner's manual for more information.
Can the head restraints be removed?	Yes	The head restraint may be removed in the center seating position only.



## Locating LATCH Anchorages

The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, below the anchorage symbols  on the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.

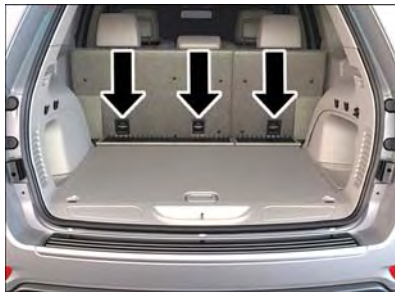


LATCH Anchorages

## Locating Tether Anchorages



There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located on the back of the seat. To access them, pull the carpeted floor panel away from the seat back, this will expose the top tether strap anchorages.



Tether Strap Anchorages

LATCH-compatible child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar or a flexible strap on each side. Each will have a hook or connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints

and some rear-facing child restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.

## Center Seat LATCH

### WARNING!

- Do not install a child restraint in the center position using the LATCH system. This position is not approved for installing child seats using the LATCH attachments. You must use the seat belt and tether anchor to install a child seat in the center seating position.
- Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. Please refer to “Installing The LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint System” for typical installation instructions.

For rear-facing child restraints secured in the center seat position with the vehicle seat belts, the rear center seat position has an armrest tether that secures the arm rest in the upward position.

1. To access the center seat arm rest tether, first lower the arm rest. The tether is located behind the armrest and hooked onto the plastic seat backing.
2. Pull down on the tether to unhook it from the plastic seat backing.
3. Raise the armrest and attach the tether hook to the strap located on the front of the arm rest.

Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here.

### Center Arm Rest Tether

For rear-facing child restraints secured in the center seat position with the vehicle seat belts, the rear center seat position has an armrest tether that secures the arm rest in the upward position.

1. To access the center seat arm rest tether, first lower the arm rest. The tether is located behind the armrest and hooked onto the plastic seat backing.



**Center Seat Position Arm Rest Tether**

2. Pull down on the tether to unhook it from the plastic seat backing.
3. Raise the armrest and attach the tether hook to the strap located on the front of the arm rest.



**Center Seat Position Arm Rest Tether Attached**

Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here.

### To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint

If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt, stow the seat belt, following the instruc-



tions below. See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt” to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.

1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and / or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
3. Attach the lower hooks or connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage.

See the section “Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage” for directions to attach a tether anchor.

5. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

#### **How To Stow An Unused Switchable-ALR (ALR) Seat Belt**

When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, stow all ALR seat belts that are not being used by other occupants or being used to secure child restraints. An unused belt could injure a child if they play with it and accidentally lock the seat belt retractor. Before installing a child restraint using the LATCH system, buckle the seat belt behind the child restraint and out of the child’s reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation,

instead of buckling it behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. Do not lock the seat belt. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them.

#### **WARNING!**

- Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer’s directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

## Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt

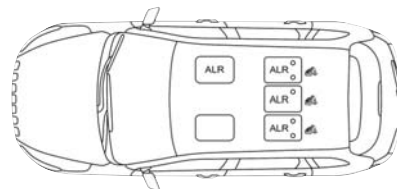
Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

### WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) that is designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR retractor can be “switched” into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor. Refer to the “Automatic Locking Mode” description under “Occupant Restraints” for additional information on ALR.

## Lap/Shoulder Belt Systems For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



**Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations**

### Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With Seat Belts

What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the Tether Anchor with the seat belt to attach a forward facing child restraint?	Weight limit of the Child Restraint	Always use the tether anchor when using the seat belt to install a forward facing child restraint, up to the recommended weight limit of the child restraint.
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	Contact between the front passenger seat and the child restraint is allowed, if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact.



### Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With Seat Belts

Can the head restraints be removed?	Yes	The head restraint may be removed in the center seating position only.
Can the buckle stalk be twisted to tighten the seat belt against the belt path of the child restraint?	No	Do not twist the buckle stalk in a seating position with an ALR retractor.

#### Installing A Child Restraint With A Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

#### WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

1. Place the child seat in the center of the seating position.
2. Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."
4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.
6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat step 5.
7. Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
8. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage" for directions to attach a tether anchor.

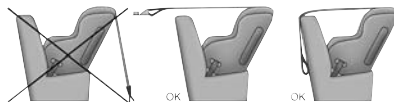
9. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

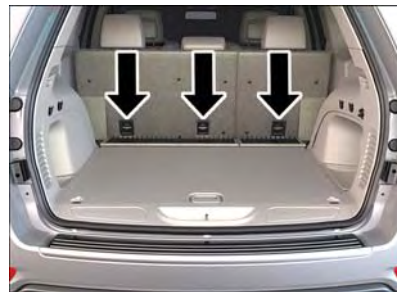
### Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage

#### WARNING!

Do not attach a tether strap for a rear-facing car seat to any location in front of the car seat, including the seat frame or a tether anchorage. Only attach the tether strap of a rear-facing car seat to the tether anchorage that is approved for that seating position, located behind the top of the vehicle seat. See the section “Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH) Restraint System” for the location of approved tether anchorages in your vehicle.



1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.
2. To access the top tether strap anchorages behind the rear seat, pull the carpeted floor panel away from the seat back, this will expose the top tether strap anchorages.



Top Tether Strap Anchorage (Located on Seatback)



3. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
4. For the center seating position, route the tether strap over the seatback and headrest then attach the hook to the tether anchor located on the back of the seat.
5. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.



**Top Tether Strap Mounting**

6. Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

### **WARNING!**

- The top tether anchorages are not visible until the gap panel is folded down. Do not use the visible cargo tie down hooks, located on the floor behind the seats, to attach a child restraint tether anchor.

### **WARNING!**

- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.

### **Transporting Pets**

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.



## SAFETY TIPS

### Transporting Passengers

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

#### WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

### Exhaust Gas

#### WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

- Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.
- If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.
- If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

### Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle


#### Seat Belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.



Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding seat belt or retractor condition, replace the seat belt.

### Air Bag Warning Light

The Air Bag warning light  will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately. Refer to “Occupant Restraint Systems” in “Safety” for further information.

### Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See your authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

### Floor Mat Safety Information


Always use floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. Only use a floor mat that does not interfere with the operation of the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals. Only use a floor mat that is securely attached using the floor mat fasteners so it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

#### WARNING!

An improperly attached, damaged, folded, or stacked floor mat, or damaged floor mat fasteners may cause your floor mat to interfere with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and cause a loss of vehicle

#### WARNING!

control. To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- ALWAYS securely attach  your floor mat using the floor mat fasteners. DO NOT install your floor mat upside down or turn your floor mat over. Lightly pull to confirm mat is secured using the floor mat fasteners on a regular basis.
- ALWAYS REMOVE THE EXISTING FLOOR MAT FROM THE VEHICLE  before installing any other floor mat. NEVER install or stack an additional floor mat on top of an existing floor mat.
- ONLY install floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. NEVER install a floor mat that cannot be properly attached and secured to your vehicle. If a floor mat needs to be replaced, only use a FCA approved floor mat for the specific make, model, and year of your vehicle.
- ONLY use the driver's side floor mat on the driver's side floor area. To check for interference, with the vehicle properly parked with the engine off, fully depress the accelerator, the brake, and the

## WARNING!

clutch pedal (if present) to check for interference. If your floor mat interferes with the operation of any pedal, or is not secure to the floor, remove the floor mat from the vehicle and place the floor mat in your trunk.

- ONLY use the passenger's side floor mat on the passenger's side floor area.
- ALWAYS make sure objects cannot fall or slide into the driver's side floor area when the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and could cause a loss of vehicle control.
- NEVER place any objects under the floor mat (e.g., towels, keys, etc.). These objects could change the position of the floor mat and may cause interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals.
- If the vehicle carpet has been removed and re-installed, always properly attach

## WARNING!

carpet to the floor and check the floor mat fasteners are secure to the vehicle carpet. Fully depress each pedal to check for interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals then re-install the floor mats.

- It is recommended to only use mild soap and water to clean your floor mats. After cleaning, always check your floor mat has been properly installed and is secured to your vehicle using the floor mat fasteners by lightly pulling mat.

### Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle

#### Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts

and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks, and bulges. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

#### Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

#### Door Latches

Check for proper closing, latching, and locking.

#### Fluid Leaks

Check area under vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, engine coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, power steering fluid (if equipped), or brake fluid leaks are suspected. The cause should be located and corrected immediately.





# STARTING AND OPERATING

## **STARTING PROCEDURES — GASOLINE ENGINES . . . . .149**

Normal Starting . . . . .	149
Cold Weather Operation (Below -22°F Or -30°C) . . . . .	150
After Starting. . . . .	150
If Engine Fails To Start . . . . .	150
After Starting. . . . .	150

## **STARTING PROCEDURES — DIESEL ENGINES . . . . .150**

Automatic Transmission . . . . .	151
Extreme Cold Weather . . . . .	151
Normal Starting Procedure — Keyless Enter-N-Go . . . . .	152
Starting Fluids . . . . .	152

## **STOP/START SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .153**

Automatic Mode . . . . .	153
Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop . . . . .	153
To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode . . . . .	154

To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System . . . . .	154
To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System . . . . .	155

## **ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS . . . . .155**

3.6L & 5.7L Engines . . . . .	155
Diesel Engines . . . . .	156
SRT Engines . . . . .	156

## **AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION . . .157**

Ignition Park Interlock . . . . .	158
Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System . . . . .	158
Fuel Economy (ECO) Mode . . . . .	158
Eight-Speed Automatic Transmission . . . . .	159

## **SPORT MODE — IF EQUIPPED . .161**

## **FOUR WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION . . . . .161**

Quadra-Trac I Operating Instructions/Precautions — If Equipped . . . . .	161
Quadra-Trac II Operating Instructions/Precautions — If Equipped . . . . .	162

Shift Positions . . . . .	162
Shifting Procedures . . . . .	163
Quadra-Drive II System — If Equipped . . . . .	165

## **QUADRA-LIFT — IF EQUIPPED . .166**

Description . . . . .	166
Air Suspension Modes . . . . .	168
Instrument Cluster Display Messages . . . . .	168
Operation . . . . .	168

## **SELEC-TERRAIN — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .170**

Selec-Terrain Mode Selection . . . . .	170
Instrument Cluster Display Messages . . . . .	171

## **SELEC-TRACK — IF EQUIPPED (SRT) . . . . .171**

Custom . . . . .	171
Active Damping System . . . . .	172

## **ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL .172**

Activation . . . . .	173
Setting A Desired Speed . . . . .	173
Varying The Speed . . . . .	173
Resume Speed . . . . .	174



Accelerating For Passing . . . . .	174
Deactivation . . . . .	174

### **ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) . . . . .174**

Activation . . . . .	175
Setting A Desired Speed . . . . .	175
Varying The Speed . . . . .	175
To Resume . . . . .	177
Deactivation . . . . .	177
Setting The Following Distance . . . . .	177
Changing Modes . . . . .	177

### **PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST . . . . .179**

ParkSense Sensors . . . . .	179
Activation/Deactivation ParkSense . . . . .	179
Instrument Cluster Display . . . . .	179
ParkSense System Usage Precautions . . . . .	179

### **PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST. . . . .180**

Sensors . . . . .	180
Activation/Deactivation . . . . .	181
Engagement/Disengagement . . . . .	181

Operation With A Trailer . . . . .	182
General Warnings . . . . .	182

### **PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .182**

#### **LANESENSE. . . . .183**

LaneSense Operation . . . . .	183
Turning LaneSense ON Or OFF . . . . .	184
LaneSense Warning Message . . . . .	184
Changing LaneSense Status . . . . .	185

### **PARKVIEW REAR BACK-UP CAMERA . . . . .185**

Symbols And Messages On The Display . . . . .	185
---	-----

### **REFUELING THE VEHICLE . . . . .186**

Emergency Fuel Filler Door Release . . . . .	187
--	-----

### **REFUELING THE VEHICLE — DIESEL ENGINE. . . . .188**

Avoid Using Contaminated Fuel . . . . .	190
Bulk Fuel Storage — Diesel Fuel . . . . .	190
Diesel Exhaust Fluid . . . . .	190
Diesel Exhaust Fluid Storage . . . . .	191
Adding Diesel Exhaust Fluid . . . . .	191

### **TRAILER TOWING . . . . .193**

Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) — Non SRT . . . . .	193
Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) — Diesel . . . . .	194
Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) — SRT . . . . .	195
Trailer Hitch Receiver Cover Removal (Summit Models) — If Equipped . . . . .	195
Trailer Hitch Receiver Cover Removal (SRT Models) — If Equipped . . . . .	196

### **RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.) . . . . .198**

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle . . . . .	198
Recreational Towing—Two Wheel Drive Models . . . . .	199
Recreational Towing — Quadra-Trac I (Single-Speed Transfer Case) Four-Wheel Drive Models . . . . .	199
Recreational Towing — Quadra-Trac II/Quadra-Drive II Four-Wheel Drive Models . . . . .	199

## STARTING PROCEDURES — GASOLINE ENGINES

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust the inside and outside mirrors, fasten your seat belt, and if present, instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts.

### WARNING!

- Before exiting a vehicle, always shift the automatic transmission into PARK and apply the parking brake. Always make sure the keyless ignition node is in the “OFF” mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Leaving children in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of

### WARNING!

a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

### Normal Starting

#### To Turn On The Engine Using The ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. The transmission must be in PARK or NEUTRAL.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal while pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button once.
3. The system takes over and attempts to start the vehicle. If the vehicle fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 10 seconds.
4. If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, push the button again.

### NOTE:

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

#### To Turn Off The Engine Using ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. Place the gear selector in PARK, then push and release the ENGINE START/STOP button.
2. The ignition will return to the OFF mode.
3. If the gear selector is not in PARK, the ENGINE START/STOP button must be held for two seconds or three short pushes in a row with the vehicle speed above 5 mph (8 km/h) before the engine will shut off. The ignition will remain in the ACC mode until the gear selector is in PARK and the button is pushed twice to the OFF mode. If the gear selector is not in PARK and the ENGINE START/STOP button is pushed once, the instrument cluster will display a “Vehicle Not In Park” message and the engine will remain running. Never leave a vehicle out of the PARK position, or it could roll.



**NOTE:**

If the ignition is left in the ACC or RUN (engine not running) mode and the transmission is in PARK, the system will automatically time out after 30 minutes of inactivity and the ignition will cycle to the OFF mode.

### **ENGINE START/STOP Button Functions — With Driver's Foot OFF The Brake Pedal (In PARK Or NEUTRAL Position)**

The ENGINE START/STOP button operates similar to an ignition switch. It has four modes, OFF, ACC, RUN and START. To change the ignition modes without starting the vehicle and use the accessories follow these steps:

- Starting with the ignition in the OFF mode,
- Push the ENGINE START/STOP button once to place the ignition to the ACC mode (instrument cluster will display "ACC"),
- Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a second time to place the ignition to the RUN mode (instrument cluster will display "ON/RUN"),

- Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a third time to return the ignition to the OFF mode (instrument cluster will display "OFF").

### **Cold Weather Operation (Below -22°F Or -30°C)**

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from your Authorized Dealer) is recommended.

#### **After Starting**

The idle speed is controlled automatically, and it will decrease as the engine warms up.

#### **If Engine Fails To Start**

### **WARNING!**

- Never pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in flash fire causing serious personal injury.
- Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles

### **WARNING!**

equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle.

- If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly. Refer to "Jump-Starting" in "In Case Of Emergency" for further information.

#### **After Starting**

The idle speed is controlled automatically, and it will decrease as the engine warms up.

## **STARTING PROCEDURES — DIESEL ENGINES**

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, both inside and outside mirrors, and fasten your seat belts.



The starter is allowed to crank for up to 30-second intervals. Waiting a few minutes between such intervals will protect the starter from overheating.

### WARNING!

- Before exiting a vehicle, always shift the automatic transmission into PARK and apply the parking brake. Always make sure the keyless ignition node is in the “OFF” mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Leaving children in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A

### WARNING!

- child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

### NOTE:

Engine start up in very low ambient temperature could result in evident white smoke. This condition will disappear as the engine warms up.

### CAUTION!

- The engine is allowed to crank as long as 30 seconds. If the engine fails to start during this period, please wait at least two minutes for the starter to cool before repeating start procedure.
- If the “Water in Fuel Indicator Light” remains on, DO NOT START engine before you drain the water from the fuel filters to avoid engine damage. Refer to “Draining Fuel/Water Separator Filter”

### CAUTION!

in “Servicing And Maintenance” for further information.

### Automatic Transmission

Start the engine with the transmission gear selector in the PARK position. Apply the brake before shifting to any driving range.

### Extreme Cold Weather

The engine block heater is a resistance heater installed in the water jacket of the engine. It requires a 110–115 Volt AC electrical outlet with a grounded, three-wire extension cord. Its use is recommended for environments that routinely fall below -10°F (-23°C). It should be used when the vehicle has not been running overnight or longer periods and should be plugged in two hours prior to start. Its use is required for cold starts with temperatures under -20°F (-28°C).



**NOTE:**

The engine block heater cord is a factory installed option. If your vehicle is not equipped, heater cords are available from your authorized MOPAR dealer.

- A 12 Volt heater built into the fuel filter housing aids in preventing fuel gelling. It is controlled by a built-in thermostat.
- A Diesel Pre-Heat system both improves engine starting and reduces the amount of white smoke generated by a warming engine.

**Normal Starting Procedure – Keyless Enter-N-Go**

Observe the instrument panel cluster lights when starting the engine.

**NOTE:**

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal

1. Always apply the parking brake.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal while pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button once.

**NOTE:**

A delay of the start of up to five seconds is possible under very cold conditions. The "Wait to Start" telltale will be illuminated during the pre-heat process, When the engine Wait To Start light goes off the engine will automatically crank.

**CAUTION!**

If the "Water in Fuel Indicator Light" remains on, DO NOT START the engine before you drain the water from the fuel filters to avoid engine damage. Refer to "Draining Fuel/Water Separator Filter" in "Servicing And Maintenance" for further information.

3. The system will automatically engage the starter to crank the engine. If the vehicle fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 25 seconds.
4. If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, push the button again.
5. Check that the oil pressure warning light has turned off.

6. Release the parking brake.

**Starting Fluids**

The engine is equipped with a glow plug preheating system. If the instructions in this manual are followed, the engine should start in all conditions and no type of starting fluid should be used.

**WARNING!**

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build up may cause serious injury or death.
- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the keyless ignition node is in the "OFF" mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

## WARNING!

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

## STOP/START SYSTEM – IF EQUIPPED

The Stop/Start function is developed to reduce fuel consumption. The system will stop the engine automatically during a vehicle stop if the required conditions are met. Releasing the brake pedal or pressing the accelerator pedal will automatically re-start the engine.

### Automatic Mode



The Stop/Start feature is enabled after every normal customer engine start. At that time, the system will go into STOP/START READY and if all other conditions are met, can go into a STOP/START AUTOSTOP ACTIVE “Autostop” mode.

#### To Activate The Autostop Mode, The Following Must Occur:

- The system must be in STOP/START READY state. A STOP/START READY message will be displayed in the instrument cluster display within the Stop/Start section. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in your Owners Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/).
- The vehicle must be completely stopped.
- The shifter must be in a forward gear and the brake pedal depressed.

The engine will shut down, the tachometer will move to the zero position and the Stop/Start telltale will illuminate indicating you are in Autostop. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine running condition.

Refer to the “Stop/Start System” in the “Starting And Operating” section located in your Owners Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/).

### Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop

Prior to engine shut down, the system will check many safety and comfort conditions to see if they are fulfilled. Detailed information about the operation of the Stop/Start system may be viewed in the instrument cluster display Stop/Start Screen. In the following situations, the engine will not stop:

- Driver’s seat belt is not buckled.
- Driver’s door is not closed.
- Battery temperature is too warm or cold.
- Battery charge is low.
- The vehicle is on a steep grade.



- Cabin heating or cooling is in process and an acceptable cabin temperature has not been achieved.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode at a high blower speed.
- HVAC set to MAX A/C.
- Engine has not reached normal operating temperature.
- The transmission is not in a forward gear.
- Hood is open.
- Vehicle is in 4LO transfer case mode.
- Brake pedal is not pressed with sufficient pressure.

#### Other Factors Which Can Inhibit Autostop Include:

- Accelerator pedal input.
- Engine temp too high.
- 5 MPH threshold not achieved from previous AUTOSTOP.
- Steering angle beyond threshold.
- ACC is on and speed is set.

It may be possible for the vehicle to be driven several times without the STOP/START system going into a STOP/START READY state under more extreme conditions of the items listed above.

#### To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode

While in a forward gear, the engine will start when the brake pedal is released or the throttle pedal is depressed. The transmission will automatically re-engage upon engine restart.

#### Conditions That Will Cause The Engine To Start Automatically While In Autostop Mode:

- The transmission selector is moved out of DRIVE.
- To maintain cabin temperature comfort.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode.
- HVAC system temperature or fan speed is manually adjusted.
- Battery voltage drops too low.
- Low brake vacuum (e.g. after several brake pedal applications).
- STOP/START OFF switch is pushed.

- A STOP/START system error occurs.
- 4WD system is put into 4LO mode.

#### To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System



**STOP/START Off Switch**

1. Push the STOP/START OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will illuminate.
2. The “STOP/START OFF” message will appear in the instrument cluster display.

Refer to or “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in your Owners Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/).

3. At the next vehicle stop (after turning off the STOP/START system), the engine will not be stopped.
4. The STOP/START system will reset itself back to an ON condition every time the ignition is turned off and back on.

### To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System

Push the STOP/START Off switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will turn off.

For complete details on the Stop/Start System refer to the “Stop/Start System” in the “Starting And Operating” section located in your Owners Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/)

## ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

### 3.6L & 5.7L Engines

**For vehicles equipped with the 3.6L or 5.7L use the following engine break-in recommendations:**A long break-in period is not required for the drivetrain (engine, transmission, clutch, and rear axle) in your new vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. However, wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil, transmission fluid, and axle lubricant installed at the factory is high-quality and energy-conserving. Oil, fluid, and lubricant changes should be consistent with anticipated climate and conditions under

which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications”.

### CAUTION!

Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

### NOTE:

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as an indication of difficulty. Please check your oil level with the engine oil indicator often during the break in period. Add oil as required.



## Diesel Engines

The diesel engine does not require a break-in period due to its construction. Normal operation is allowed, providing the following recommendations are followed:

- Warm up the engine before placing it under load.
- Do not operate the engine at idle for prolonged periods.
- Use the appropriate transmission gear to prevent engine lugging.
- Observe vehicle oil pressure and temperature indicators.
- Check the coolant and oil levels frequently.
- Vary throttle position at highway speeds when carrying or towing significant weight.

### NOTE:

Light duty operation such as light trailer towing or no load operation will extend the time before the engine is at full efficiency. Reduced fuel economy and power may be seen at this time.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. The recommended viscosity and quality grades are shown under “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” in this manual. **NON-DETERGENT OR STRAIGHT MINERAL OILS MUST NEVER BE USED.**

## SRT Engines

The following tips will be helpful in obtaining optimum performance and maximum durability for your new SRT Vehicle.

Despite modern technology and World Class manufacturing methods, the moving parts of the vehicle must still wear in with each other. This wearing in occurs mainly during the first 500 miles (805 km) and continues through the first oil change interval.

It is recommended for the operator to observe the following driving behaviors during the new vehicle break-in period:

0 to 100 miles (0 to 161 km):

- Do not allow the engine to operate at idle for an extended period of time.
- Depress the accelerator pedal slowly and not more than halfway to avoid rapid acceleration.
- Avoid aggressive braking.
- Drive with the engine speed less than 3,500 RPM.
- Maintain vehicle speed below 55 mph (88 km/h) and observe local speed limits.

100 to 300 miles (161 to 483 km):

- Depress the accelerator pedal slowly and not more than halfway to avoid rapid acceleration in lower gears (1st to 3rd gears).
- Avoid aggressive braking.
- Drive with the engine speed less than 5,000 RPM.
- Maintain vehicle speed below 70 mph (112 km/h) and observe local speed limits.

300 to 500 miles (483 to 805 km):

- Exercise the full engine rpm range, shifting manually (paddles or gear shift) at higher rpms when possible.
- Do not perform sustained operation with the accelerator pedal at wide open throttle.
- Maintain vehicle speed below 85 mph (136 km/h) and observe local speed limits.

For the first 1500 miles (2414 km):

- Do not participate in track events, sport driving schools, or similar activities during the first 1500 mi (2414 km).

#### NOTE:

Check engine oil with every refueling and add if necessary. Oil and fuel consumption may be higher through the first oil change interval. Running the engine with an oil level below the add mark can cause severe engine damage.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

### WARNING!

- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, and turn the ignition OFF. When the ignition is in the OFF mode, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.

### WARNING!

- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.



**CAUTION!**

Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

- Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

**NOTE:**

You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.

**Ignition Park Interlock**

This vehicle is equipped with a Ignition Park Interlock which requires the transmission to be in PARK before the ignition can be turned to the OFF mode. This helps the driver avoid inadvertently leaving the vehicle without

placing the transmission in PARK. This system also locks the transmission in PARK whenever the ignition is in the OFF mode.

**Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System**

This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock system (BTSI) that holds the transmission gear selector in PARK unless the brakes are applied. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the engine must be running and the brake pedal must be pressed. The brake pedal must also be pressed to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds.

**Fuel Economy (ECO) Mode**

The Fuel Economy (ECO) mode can improve the vehicle's overall fuel economy during normal driving conditions. Push the "ECO" switch in the center stack of the instrument panel to activate or disable ECO mode. An amber light on the switch indicates when ECO mode is disabled (for regular models) or a blue light when enabled (for SRT models).



**ECO Switch**

When the Fuel Economy (ECO) Mode is engaged, the vehicle control systems will change the following:

- The transmission will upshift sooner and downshift later.
- The overall driving performance will be more conservative.
- Vehicles with Quadra-Lift air suspension will operate in "Aero" mode over a broader speed range. Refer to the section on Quadra-Lift for further information.



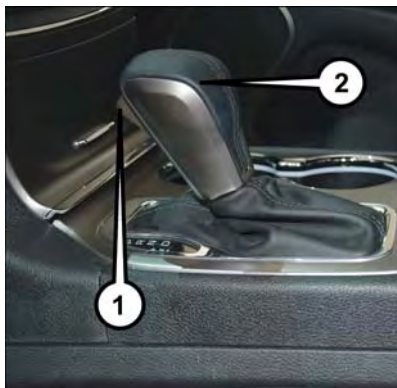
- In SRT models, the transmission will launch (from a stop) in second gear, and the torque converter clutch may engage at lower engine speeds and remain on longer.
- Some ECO mode functions may be temporarily inhibited based on temperature and other factors.

### Active Noise Cancellation — Summit And SRT Models Only

Your vehicle is equipped with an Active Noise Cancellation System. This system uses four microphones embedded in the headliner to detect undesirable exhaust noise, which sometimes occurs when operating in ECO mode. An onboard frequency generator creates counteracting sound waves through the audio system to help keep the vehicle quiet.

### Eight-Speed Automatic Transmission

Your vehicle is equipped with a fuel efficient 8 speed transmission. The gear selector is located in the center console.



**Transmission Gear Selector**

- 1 — Lock Button
- 2 — Transmission Gear Selector

The transmission gear selector provides PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, DRIVE and MANUAL (AutoStick) shift positions. Manual shifts can be made using the AutoStick shift

control (refer to “AutoStick” in this section for further information). Toggling the gear selector forward (-) or rearward (+) while in the MANUAL (AutoStick) position (beside the DRIVE position), or tapping the shift paddles (+/-), will manually select the transmission gear, and will display the current gear in the instrument cluster.

#### NOTE:

If the gear selector cannot be moved to the PARK, REVERSE, or NEUTRAL position (when pushed forward), it is probably in the AutoStick (+/-) position (beside the DRIVE position). In AutoStick mode, the transmission gear (1, 2, 3, etc.) is displayed in the instrument cluster. Move the gear selector to the right (into the DRIVE [D] position) for access to PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL.



## AutoStick

AutoStick is a driver-interactive transmission feature providing manual shift control, giving you more control of the vehicle. AutoStick allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance. This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing, and many other situations.



Shift Paddles

### Operation

To activate AutoStick mode, move the gear selector into the MANUAL (M) position (beside the DRIVE position), or tap one of the shift paddles on the steering wheel. Tapping the (-) shift paddle to enter AutoStick mode will downshift the transmission to the next

lower gear, while tapping (+) to enter AutoStick mode will retain the current gear. The current transmission gear will be displayed in the instrument cluster. In AutoStick mode, you can use the gear selector (in the MANUAL position), or the shift paddles, to manually shift the transmission. Tapping the gear selector forward (-) while in the MANUAL (M) position, or tapping the (-) shift paddle on the steering wheel, will downshift the transmission to the next lower gear. Tapping the lever rearward (+) (or tapping the (+) shift paddle) will command an upshift.

### NOTE:

The shift paddles may be disabled (or re-enabled, as desired) using the Uconnect Personal Settings or, in SRT models, using Drive Modes.

In AutoStick mode, the transmission will shift up or down when (+/-) is manually selected by the driver (using the gear selector, or the shift paddles), unless an engine lugging or overspeed condition would result. It will remain in the selected gear until another upshift or downshift is chosen, except as described below.

- The transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear.
- The transmission will automatically downshift to first gear when coming to a stop. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle is accelerated.
- You can start out, from a stop, in first or second gear (or third gear, in 4LO range, Snow mode, or Sand mode). Tapping (+) (at a stop) will allow starting in second gear. Starting out in second gear can be helpful in snowy or icy conditions.
- If a requested downshift would cause the engine to over-speed, that shift will not occur.
- The system will ignore attempts to upshift at too low of a vehicle speed.
- Holding the (-) paddle depressed, or holding the gear selector in the (-) position, will downshift the transmission to the lowest gear possible at the current speed.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick is enabled.

- The system may revert to automatic shift mode if a fault or overheat condition is detected.

**NOTE:**

When Selec-Speed or Hill Descent Control is enabled, AutoStick is not active.

To disengage AutoStick, return the gear selector to the DRIVE position, or press and hold the (+) shift paddle (if the gear selector is already in DRIVE) until "D" is once again indicated in the instrument cluster. You can shift in or out of AutoStick at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal.

**WARNING!**

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

**SPORT MODE – IF EQUIPPED**



**Sport Mode Button**

Your vehicle is equipped with a Sport Mode feature. This mode is a configuration set up for typical enthusiast driving. The engine, transmission, and steering systems are all set to their SPORT settings. Sport Mode will provide improved throttle response and modified shifting for an enhanced driving experience, as well the greatest amount of steering

feel. This mode may be activated and deactivated by pushing the Sport button on the instrument panel switch bank.

**FOUR WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION**

**Quadra-Trac I Operating Instructions/ Precautions – If Equipped**

The Quadra-Trac I is a single-speed (HI range only) transfer case, which provides convenient full-time four-wheel drive. No driver interaction is required. The Brake Traction Control (BTC) System, which combines standard ABS and Traction Control, provides resistance to any wheel that is slipping to allow additional torque transfer to wheels with traction.

**NOTE:**

The Quadra-Trac I system is not appropriate for conditions where 4WD LOW range is recommended. Refer to “Off-Road Driving Tips” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.



## Quadra-Trac II Operating Instructions/ Precautions – If Equipped

The Quadra-Trac II transfer case is fully automatic in the normal driving 4WD AUTO mode. The Quadra-Trac II transfer case provides three mode positions:

- 4WD HI
- NEUTRAL
- 4WD LOW

This transfer case is fully automatic in the 4WD HI mode.

When additional traction is required, the 4WD LOW position can be used to lock the front and rear driveshafts together and force the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. The 4WD LOW position is intended for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Driving in the 4WD LOW position on dry, hard-surfaced roads may cause increased tire wear and damage to driveline components.

When operating your vehicle in 4WD LOW, the engine speed is approximately three times that of the 4WD HI position at a given road speed. Take care not to overspeed the engine and do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type, and circumference on each wheel. Any difference will adversely affect shifting and cause damage to the transfer case.

Because four-wheel drive provides improved traction, there is a tendency to exceed safe turning and stopping speeds. Do not go faster than road conditions permit.

### WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL position disengages both the front and rear drive shafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake

### WARNING!

should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

### Shift Positions

For additional information on the appropriate use of each 4WD system mode position, see the information below:

#### 4WD AUTO

This range is used on surfaces such as ice, snow, gravel, sand, and dry hard pavement.

#### NOTE:

Refer to “Selec-Terrain – If Equipped” further on in this section for further information on the various positions and their intended usages.

#### NEUTRAL

This range disengages the driveline from the powertrain. It is to be used for flat towing behind another vehicle. Refer to “Recreational Towing” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

## WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the power transfer unit in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear drive-shafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

### 4WD LOW

This range is for low speed four-wheel drive. It provides an additional gear reduction which allows for increased torque to be delivered to both the front and rear wheels while providing maximum pulling power for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

#### NOTE:

Refer to “Selec-Terrain – If Equipped” for further information on the various positions and their intended usages.

## Shifting Procedures

### 4WD HI To 4WD LOW

With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), the ignition switch in the ON position or the engine running, shift the transmission into “N”, and push the “4WD LOW” button once on the transfer case switch. The “4WD LOW” indicator light in the instrument cluster will begin to flash and remain on solid when the shift is complete.



Transfer Case Switch

#### NOTE:

If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, or a transfer case motor temperature protection condition exists, a “For 4x4 Low Slow Below 3 mph (5 km/h) Put Trans in “N” Press 4 Low” message will flash from the instrument cluster display. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

### 4WD LOW To 4WD HI

With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), the ignition switch in the ON position or the engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL, and push the “4WD LOW” button once on the transfer case switch. The “4WD LOW” indicator light in the instrument cluster will flash and go out when the shift is complete.



**NOTE:**

- If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, or a transfer case motor temperature protection condition exists, a “For 4x4 High Slow Below 3 mph (5 km/h) Put Trans in N push 4 Low” message will flash from the instrument cluster display. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.
- Shifting into or out of 4WD LOW is possible with the vehicle completely stopped; however, difficulty may occur due to the mating clutch teeth not being properly aligned. Several attempts may be required for clutch teeth alignment and shift completion to occur. The preferred method is with the vehicle rolling 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h). If the vehicle is moving faster than 3 mph (5 km/h), the transfer case will not allow the shift.

**Shifting Into NEUTRAL (N)****WARNING!**

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear drive shafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop, with the engine running.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
4. If vehicle is equipped with Quadra-Lift air suspension, ensure the vehicle is set to Normal Ride Height.
5. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, push and hold the recessed transfer case NEUTRAL (N) button (located by the selector switch) for four seconds. The light

behind the NEUTRAL (N) symbol will blink, indicating shift in progress. The light will stop blinking (stay on solid) when the shift to NEUTRAL (N) is complete. A “NEUTRAL” message will appear in the instrument cluster display. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

**NEUTRAL (N) Switch**

6. After the shift is completed and the NEUTRAL (N) light stays on, release the NEUTRAL (N) button.
7. Shift the transmission into REVERSE.

- Release the brake pedal for five seconds and ensure that there is no vehicle movement.

**NOTE:**

If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, a “To Tow Vehicle Safely, Read Neutral Shift Procedure in Owner’s Manual” message will flash from the instrument cluster display. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

**Shifting Out Of NEUTRAL (N)**

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for normal usage.

- Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
- Firmly apply the parking brake.
- Start the engine.
- Press and hold the brake pedal.
- Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.

- Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, push and hold the recessed transfer case NEUTRAL (N) button (located by the selector switch) for one second.



**NEUTRAL (N) Switch**

- When the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light turns off, release the NEUTRAL (N) button.
- After the NEUTRAL (N) button has been released, the transfer case will shift to the position indicated by the selector switch.

**Quadra-Drive II System – If Equipped**

The optional Quadra-Drive II System features two torque transfer couplings. The couplings include an Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (ELSD) rear axle and the Quadra-Trac II transfer case. The optional ELSD axle is fully automatic and requires no driver input to operate. Under normal driving conditions, the unit functions as a standard axle, balancing torque evenly between left and right wheels. With a traction difference between left and right wheels, the coupling will sense a speed difference. As one wheel begins to spin faster than the other, torque will automatically transfer from the wheel that has less traction, to the wheel that has traction. While the transfer case and axle coupling differ in design, their operation is similar. Follow the Quadra-Trac II transfer case shifting information, preceding this section, for shifting this system.



## QUADRA-LIFT – IF EQUIPPED

### Description

The Quadra-Lift air suspension system provides full time load leveling capability along with the benefit of vehicle height adjustment by the push of a button. The vehicle will automatically raise and lower the ride height to adapt to the appropriate driving conditions. At higher speeds, the vehicle will lower to an aerodynamic ride height and when operating in off-road modes, the vehicle will raise the ride height accordingly. The buttons near the terrain switch in the center console area can be used to set preferred ride height to match the appropriate conditions.



Selec-Terrain Switch

- 1 — UP Button
- 2 — DOWN Button
- 3 — Entry/Exit Mode Indicator Lamp (Customer Selectable)
- 4 — Normal Ride Height Indicator Lamp (Customer Selectable)
- 5 — Off-Road 1 Indicator Lamp (Customer Selectable)
- 6 — Off-Road 2 Indicator Lamp (Customer Selectable)

- **Normal Ride Height (NRH)** – This is the standard position of the suspension and is meant for normal driving.

- **Off-Road 1 (OR1)** (Raises the vehicle approximately 1.1 inches (28 mm) – This is the primary position for all off-road driving until OR2 is needed. A smoother and more comfortable ride will result. Push the “UP” button once from the NRH position while the vehicle speed is below 38 mph (61 km/h). When in the OR1 position, if the vehicle speed remains between 40 mph (64 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed exceeds 50 mph (80 km/h), the vehicle will be automatically lowered to NRH. Refer to “Driving Tips” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.
- **Off-Road 2 (OR2)** (Raises the vehicle approximately 2.2 inches (55 mm) – This position is intended for off-roading use only where maximum ground clearance is required. To enter OR2, push the “UP” button twice from the NRH position or once from the OR1 position while vehicle speed is below 20 mph (32 km/h). While in OR2, if the vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph



(40 km/h) the vehicle height will be automatically lowered to OR1. Refer to “Driving Tips” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

- **Aero Mode (Lowers the vehicle approximately 0.6 inches (15 mm)** – This position provides improved aerodynamics by lowering the vehicle. The vehicle will automatically enter Aero Mode when the vehicle speed remains between 52 mph (83 km/h) and 56 mph (90 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed exceeds 56 mph (90 km/h). The vehicle will return to NRH from Aero Mode if the vehicle speed remains between 20 mph (32 km/h) and 25 mph (40 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed falls below 20 mph (32 km/h). The vehicle will enter Aero Mode, regardless of vehicle speed if the vehicle is in “SPORT” mode.
- **Entry/Exit Mode (Lowers the vehicle approximately 1.6 inches (40 mm)** – This position lowers the vehicle for easier passenger entry and exit as well as lowering the rear of the vehicle for easier loading and unloading of cargo. To enter Entry/Exit Mode, push the “DOWN” button once from

(NRH) while the vehicle speed is below 25 mph (40 km/h). Once the vehicle speed goes below 15 mph (24 km/h) the vehicle height will begin to lower. If the vehicle speed remains between 15 mph (24 km/h) and 25 mph (40 km/h) for greater than 60 seconds, or the vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph (40 km/h) the Entry/Exit Mode change will be cancelled. To exit Entry/Exit Mode, press the “Up” button once while in Entry/Exit Mode or drive the vehicle over 15 mph (24 km/h).

**NOTE:**

Automatic lowering of the vehicle into Entry/Exit Mode can be enabled through the Uconnect Touch-Screen Radio. If this feature is enabled, the vehicle will only lower if the gear selector is in "PARK", the terrain switch is in "AUTO", the transfer-case is in "AUTO" and the vehicle level should be either in Normal or Aero Mode. The Vehicle will not automatically lower if the air suspension level is in Off Rd 2 or Off Rd 1. If the vehicle is equipped with Intrusion Theft Module (ITM), the lowering will be suppressed when the ignition is switched OFF and the door is open to prevent setting the alarm off.

The Selec-Terrain switch will automatically change the vehicle to the proper height based on the position of the Selec-Terrain switch. The height can be changed from the default Selec-Terrain setting by normal use of the air suspension buttons. Refer to “Selec-Terrain” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

The system requires that the engine be running for all changes. When lowering the vehicle all of the doors, including the liftgate, must be closed. If a door is opened at any time while the vehicle is lowering the change will not be completed until the open door(s) is closed.

The Quadra-Lift air suspension system uses a lifting and lowering pattern which keeps the headlights from incorrectly shining into oncoming traffic. When raising the vehicle, the rear of the vehicle will move up first and then the front. When lowering the vehicle, the front will move down first and then the rear.



After the engine is turned off, it may be noticed that the air suspension system operates briefly, this is normal. The system is correcting the position of the vehicle to ensure a proper appearance.

To assist with changing a spare tire, the Quadra-Lift air suspension system has a feature which allows the automatic leveling to be disabled. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

**NOTE:**

If equipped with a touch screen radio all enabling/disabling of air suspension features must be done through the radio. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

**WARNING!**

The air suspension system uses a high pressure volume of air to operate the system. To avoid personal injury or damage to the system, see your authorized dealer for service.

### Air Suspension Modes

The Air Suspension system has multiple modes to protect the system in unique situations:

#### Tire/Jack Mode

To assist with changing a spare tire, the air suspension system has a feature which allows the automatic leveling to be disabled. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

**NOTE:**

This mode is intended to be enabled with engine running.

#### Transport Mode

To assist with flat bed towing, the air suspension system has a feature which will put the vehicle into Entry/Exit height and disable the automatic load leveling system. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

**NOTE:**

This mode is intended to be enabled with engine running.

### Wheel Alignment Mode

Before performing a wheel alignment this mode must be enabled. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

**NOTE:**

This mode is intended to be enabled with engine running.

If equipped with a touch screen radio all enabling/disabling of air suspension features must be done through the radio. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

### Instrument Cluster Display Messages

When the appropriate conditions exist, a message will appear in the instrument cluster. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

### Operation

The indicator lamps 3 through 6 will illuminate to show the current position of the vehicle. Flashing indicator lamps will show a position which the system is working to

achieve. When raising, if multiple indicator lamps are flashing on the “Up” button, the highest flashing indicator lamp is the position the system is working to achieve. When lowering, if multiple indicators are flashing on the “Up” button the lowest solid indicator lamp is the position the system is working to achieve.

Pushing the “UP” button once will move the suspension one position higher from the current position, assuming all conditions are met (i.e. engine running, speed below threshold, etc). The “UP” button can be pushed multiple times, each push will raise the requested level by one position up to a maximum position of OR2 or the highest position allowed based on current conditions (i.e. vehicle speed, etc).

Pushing the “DOWN” button once will move the suspension one position lower from the current level, assuming all conditions are met (i.e. engine running, doors closed, speed below threshold, etc). The “DOWN” button can be pressed multiple times. Each push will lower the requested level by one position

down to a minimum of Park Mode or the lowest position allowed based on current conditions (i.e. vehicle speed, etc.)

Automatic height changes will occur based on vehicle speed and the current vehicle height. The indicator lamps and instrument cluster display messages will operate the same for automatic changes and user requested changes.

- Off-Road 2 (OR2) – Indicator lamps 4, 5, and 6 will be illuminated when the vehicle is in OR2.
- Off-Road 1 (OR1) – Indicator lamps 4 and 5 will be illuminated when the vehicle is in OR1.
- Normal Ride Height (NRH) – Indicator lamp 4 will be illuminated when the vehicle is in this position.
- Entry/Exit Mode – Indicator lamp 3 will be illuminated when the vehicle is in Entry/Exit Mode. If Entry/Exit Mode is requested while vehicle speed is between 15 mph (24 km/h) and 25 mph (40 km/h), indicator lamp 4 will remain on solid and indicator lamp 3 will flash as the system waits for the vehicle to reduce speed. If vehicle

speed is reduced to, and kept below, 15 mph (24 km/h) indicator lamp 4 will turn off and indicator lamp 3 will flash until Entry/Exit Mode is achieved at which point indicator lamp 3 will go solid. If during the height change to Entry/Exit Mode, the vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (24 km/h), the height change will be paused until the vehicle speed either goes below 15 mph (24 km/h) and the height change continues to Entry/Exit Mode, or exceeds 25 mph (40 km/h) and the vehicle height will return to NRH. Entry/Exit Mode may be selected while the vehicle is not moving provided that the engine is still running and all doors remain closed.

- Transport Mode - No indicator lamps will be illuminated. Customer driving will disable Transport Mode.
- Tire/Jack Mode - indicator lamps 3 and 6 will be illuminated. Customer driving will disable Tire/Jack Mode.
- Wheel Alignment Mode - indicator lamps 3 and 4 will be illuminated. Customer driving will disable Wheel Alignment Mode.



## SELEC-TERRAIN – IF EQUIPPED

### Selec-Terrain Mode Selection

Selec-Terrain combines the capabilities of the vehicle control systems, along with driver input, to provide the best performance for all terrains.



Selec-Terrain Switch

Selec-Terrain consists of the following positions:

- **Snow** – Tuning set for additional stability in inclement weather. Use on and off road on loose traction surfaces such as snow. When in Snow mode (depending on certain operating conditions), the transmission may use second gear (rather than first gear) during launches, to minimize wheel slippage. If equipped with air suspension, the default ride height for Snow is Normal Ride Height (NRH).
- **Auto** – Fully automatic full time four-wheel drive operation can be used on and off road. Balances traction with seamless steering feel to provide improved handling and acceleration over two-wheel drive vehicles. If equipped with air suspension, the level will change to Normal Ride Height (NRH).
- **Sand** – Off road calibration for use on low traction surfaces such as sand or wet grass. Driveline is maximized for traction. Some binding may be felt on less forgiving surfaces. The electronic brake controls are set to limit traction control management

of throttle and wheel spin. If equipped with air suspension, the default ride height for Sand is Normal Ride Height (NRH).

- **Mud** – Off road calibration for use on low traction surfaces such as mud. Driveline is maximized for traction. Some binding may be felt on less forgiving surfaces. The electronic brake controls are set to limit traction control management of throttle and wheel spin. If equipped with air suspension, the level will change to Off Road 1.
- **Rock** – Off road calibration only available in 4WD Low range. The vehicle is raised (if equipped with Air Suspension) for improved ground clearance. Traction based tuning with improved steer-ability for use on high traction off-road surfaces. Use for low speed obstacles such as large rocks, deep ruts, etc. If equipped with air suspension, the vehicle level will change to Off-Road 2. If the Selec-Terrain switch is in ROCK mode, and the transfer case is switched from 4WD Low to 4WD High, the Selec-Terrain system will return to AUTO.

## NOTE:

Activate the Hill Descent Control or Selec Speed Control for steep downhill control. See “Electronic Brake Control System” in this section for further information.

## Instrument Cluster Display Messages

When the appropriate conditions exist, a message will appear in the instrument cluster. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

## SELEC-TRACK – IF EQUIPPED (SRT)

### Description

Selec-Track combines the capabilities of the vehicle control systems, along with driver input, to provide the best performance for all terrains.

Rotate the Selec-Track knob to select the desired mode.



Selec-Track Switch

Refer to “Drive Modes” in the “Multimedia” section in your Owner’s Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for further information.

Selec-Track consists of the following positions:

- **Sport** – Dry weather, on-road calibration. Performance based tuning that provides a rear wheel drive feel but with improved handling and acceleration over a two-wheel drive vehicle. This feature will reset to AUTO on an ignition cycle.
- **Snow** – Tuning set for additional stability in inclement weather. Use on and off road on loose traction surfaces such as snow. This feature will reset to AUTO upon an ignition cycle.

- **Auto** – Fully automatic full time four-wheel drive operation can be used on and off road. Balances traction with seamless steering feel to provide improved handling and acceleration over two-wheel drive vehicles.
- **Track** – Track road calibration for use on high traction surfaces. Driveline is maximized for traction. Some binding may be felt on less forgiving surfaces. This feature will reset to AUTO on an ignition cycle.
- **Tow** – Use this mode for towing and hauling heavy loads. Vehicle suspension will go to sport mode. Trailer sway control is enabled in the ESC system. This feature will reset to AUTO upon an ignition cycle.

### Custom

This mode allows the driver to create a custom vehicle configuration that is saved for quick selection of favorite settings. The system will return to AUTO mode when the ignition switch is cycled from RUN to OFF to RUN, if this mode is selected. While in Custom Mode the Stability, Transmission, Steer-



ing, Suspension, all-wheel drive set up, and Paddle shifter settings may be configured through the custom mode set-up.

**NOTE:**

Refer to “Drive Modes” in the “Multimedia” section in your Owner’s Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for further information.

**Active Damping System**

This vehicle is equipped with an electronic controlled damping system. This system reduces body roll and pitch in many driving situations including cornering, acceleration and braking. There are 3 modes:

- **Street Mode** (Available in terrain positions AUTO, SNOW and CUSTOM.) — Used during highway speeds where a touring suspension feel is desired.
- **Sport Mode** (Available in terrain positions AUTO, SPORT, CUSTOM and TOW.) — Provides a firm suspension for better handling.

- **Track Firm** (Available in terrain positions AUTO, TRACK and CUSTOM.) — Provides a full firm suspension for an aggressive track experience.

Refer to “Drive Modes” in the “Multimedia” section in your Owner’s Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for further information.

**ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL**

When engaged, the Electronic Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h).

The Electronic Speed Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.



**Electronic Speed Control Switches**

- 1 — Push Cancel
- 2 — Push Set+/Accel
- 3 — Push Resume
- 4 — Push On/Off
- 5 — Push Set-/Decel

## NOTE:

In order to ensure proper operation, the Electronic Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Electronic Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Electronic Speed Control ON/OFF button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

## Activation

Push the ON/OFF button to activate the electronic speed control. CRUISE CONTROL READY will appear on the instrument cluster display to indicate the electronic speed control is on. To turn the system off, push the ON/OFF button a second time. CRUISE CONTROL OFF will appear on the instrument cluster display to indicate the electronic speed control is off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

## WARNING!

Leaving the Electronic Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause

## WARNING!

it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

## Setting A Desired Speed

Turn the Electronic Speed Control ON. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, push the SET (+) or SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed. Once a speed has been set a message CRUISE CONTROL SET TO MPH (km/h) will appear indicating what speed was set. A CRUISE indicator lamp, along with set speed will also appear and stay on in the instrument cluster display when the speed is set.

## Varying The Speed

Once the Electronic Speed Control has been activated, the speed can be increased or decreased.

## To Increase Speed

When the Electronic Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the SET + button.

The drivers preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner’s Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for more information. The speed increment shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

## U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET + button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.



### Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET + button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

### To Decrease Speed

When the Electronic Speed Control is set, you can decrease speed by pushing the SET - button.

The drivers preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner’s Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for more information. The speed increment shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

### U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET - button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

### Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET - button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

### Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES (+) button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

### Accelerating For Passing

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

### Deactivation

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANCEL button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the Electronic Speed Control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Pushing the ON/OFF button or turning the ignition switch OFF erases the set speed from memory.

## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)

If your vehicle is equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control the controls operate exactly the same as the electronic speed control with only a couple of differences. With this option you can set a specified distance you would like to maintain between you and the vehicle in front of you.





### Adaptive Cruise Switches

- 1 — Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) On/Off
- 2 — Distance Setting – Decrease
- 3 — Distance Setting – Increase

If the ACC sensor detects a vehicle ahead, ACC will apply limited braking or acceleration automatically to maintain a preset following distance, while matching the speed of the vehicle ahead.

If the sensor does not detect a vehicle ahead of you, ACC will maintain a fixed set speed.

### Activation

Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) ON/OFF button.

ACC READY will appear in the instrument cluster display to indicate the ACC is on.

### Setting A Desired Speed

When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, push the SET + button or the SET - button and release. The instrument cluster display will show the set speed.

If the system is Set when the vehicle speed is below 20 mph (32 km/h), the Set Speed shall be defaulted to 20 mph (32 km/h). If the system is Set when the vehicle speed is above 20 mph (32 km/h), the Set Speed shall be the current speed of the vehicle.

### NOTE:

ACC cannot be set if there is a stationary vehicle in front of your vehicle in close proximity.

Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. If you do not, the vehicle may continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. If this occurs:

- The message “DRIVER OVERRIDE” will appear in the instrument cluster display.
- The system will not be controlling the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. The vehicle speed will only be determined by the position of the accelerator pedal.

### Varying The Speed

Once the ACC has been activated, the speed can be increased or decreased.

### NOTE:

- When you override and push the SET + button or SET - buttons, the new Set Speed will be the current speed of the vehicle.
- When you use the SET - button to decelerate, if the engine's braking power does not slow the vehicle sufficiently to reach the set speed, the brake system will automatically slow the vehicle.



- The ACC system applies the brake down to a full stop when following a target vehicle. If an ACC host vehicle follows a target vehicle to a standstill, the host vehicle will release the vehicle brakes two seconds after coming to a full stop.
- The ACC system maintains set speed when driving up hill and down hill. However, a slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. In addition, downshifting may occur while climbing uphill or descending downhill. This is normal operation and necessary to maintain set speed. When driving up hill and down hill, the ACC system will cancel if the braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).

### To Increase Speed

While ACC is set, you can increase the set speed by pushing the SET + button.

The drivers preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner’s Manual at

[www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for more information. The speed increment shown is dependant on the speed of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h) units:

#### U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET + button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

#### Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET + button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 10 km/h increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

### To Decrease Speed

While ACC is set, the set speed can be decreased by pushing the SET - button.

The drivers preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in the Owner’s Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for more information. The speed increment shown is dependant on the speed of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h) units:

#### U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET - button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 5 mph decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

## Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET - button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 10 km/h decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

## To Resume

If there is a set speed in memory push the RES (resume) button and then remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The instrument cluster display will show the last set speed.

### NOTE:

- If your vehicle stays at standstill for longer than two seconds, then the system will cancel and the brake force will be ramped-out. The driver will have to apply the brakes to keep the vehicle at a standstill.
- ACC cannot be resumed if there is a stationary vehicle in-front of your vehicle in close proximity.

## WARNING!

The Resume function should only be used if traffic and road conditions permit. Resuming a set speed that is too high or too low for prevailing traffic and road conditions could cause the vehicle to accelerate or decelerate too sharply for safe operation. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

## Deactivation

Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) ON/OFF button a second time to turn the system off.

“Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off” will appear in the instrument cluster display to indicate the ACC is off.

## Setting The Following Distance

The specified following distance for ACC can be set by varying the distance setting between four bars (longest), three bars (long), two bars (medium) and one bar (short). Using this distance setting and the vehicle speed,

ACC calculates and sets the distance to the vehicle ahead. This distance setting appears in the instrument cluster display.

- To increase the distance setting, push the Distance Setting—Increase button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting increases by one bar (longer).
- To decrease the distance setting, push the Distance Setting—Decrease button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter).

## Changing Modes

If desired, the Adaptive Cruise Control mode can be turned off and the system can be operated as a normal (Fixed Speed) Speed Control mode. When in the normal (Fixed Speed) Speed Control mode the distance setting feature will be disabled and the system will maintain the speed you set.

- To change between the different cruise control modes, push the ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) ON/OFF button which turns the ACC and the normal (Fixed Speed) Speed Control OFF.



- Pushing the normal (Fixed Speed) SPEED CONTROL ON/OFF button will result in turning ON (changing to) the normal (Fixed Speed) Speed Control mode.

Refer to your Owner's Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for further information.

### WARNING!

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a convenience system. It is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road, traffic, and weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead; and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

The ACC system:

- Does not react to pedestrians, oncoming vehicles, and stationary objects (e.g., a

### WARNING!

stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle).

- Cannot take street, traffic, and weather conditions into account, and may be limited upon adverse sight distance conditions.
  - Does not always fully recognize complex driving conditions, which can result in wrong or missing distance warnings.
  - Will bring the vehicle to a complete stop while following a target vehicle and hold the vehicle for 2 seconds in the stop position. If the target vehicle does not start moving within two seconds the ACC system will display a message that the system will release the brakes and that the brakes must be applied manually. An audible chime will sound when the brakes are released.
- You should switch off the ACC system:
- When driving in fog, heavy rain, heavy snow, sleet, heavy traffic, and complex driving situations (i.e., in highway construction zones).

### WARNING!

- When entering a turn lane or highway off ramp; when driving on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, slippery, or have steep uphill or downhill slopes.
- When towing a trailer up or down steep slopes.
- When circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

The Cruise Control system has two control modes:

- Adaptive Cruise Control mode for maintaining an appropriate distance between vehicles.
- Normal (fixed speed) electronic speed control mode for cruising at a constant preset speed. For additional information, refer to "Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode" in your Owner's Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) Normal (fixed speed) electronic speed control will not react to preceding vehicles. Always be aware of the mode selected. You can change the mode by using the Cruise Control buttons. The two control

## WARNING!


modes function differently. Always confirm which mode is selected.

## PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST

### ParkSense Sensors

The four ParkSense sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 in (30 cm) up to 79 in (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

### Activation/Deactivation ParkSense

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense switch. 

When the ParkSense switch is pushed to disable the system, the instrument cluster display will show the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for approximately five seconds. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Get-

ting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information. When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the instrument cluster display will show the "PARKSENSE OFF" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

The ParkSense switch LED will be ON when ParkSense is disabled or requires service. The ParkSense switch LED will be OFF when the system is enabled. If the ParkSense switch is pushed, and the system requires service, the ParkSense switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be ON.

### Instrument Cluster Display

The ParkSense Warning screen will only be displayed if Sound and Display is selected from the Customer - Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

The ParkSense Warning screen is located within the instrument cluster display. It provides visual warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and the de-

tected obstacle. Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

### ParkSense System Usage Precautions

#### NOTE:

- Ensure that the rear bumper is free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense system operating properly.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- When you turn ParkSense OFF, the instrument cluster display will read "PARKSENSE OFF". Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition.
- When you move the gear selector to the REVERSE position and ParkSense is turned OFF, the instrument cluster display will show a "PARKSENSE OFF" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.
- ParkSense, when on, will reduce the volume of the radio when it is sounding a tone.



- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the fascia/bumper.
- Use the ParkSense switch to turn the ParkSense system OFF if objects such as bicycle carriers, trailer hitches, etc. are placed within 12 in (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the “PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE SERVICE REQUIRED” message to appear in the instrument cluster display.
- ParkSense should be disabled when the liftgate is in the open position and the vehicle is in REVERSE. An open liftgate could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

**WARNING!**

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using ParkSense. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.
- Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

**CAUTION!**

- ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

## PARKSENSE FRONT AND REAR PARK ASSIST

### Sensors

The four ParkSense sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to

79 inches (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

The six ParkSense sensors, located in the front fascia/bumper, monitor the area in front of the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 47 inches (120 cm) from the front fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

When an object is detected within 79 inches (200 cm) behind the rear bumper while the vehicle is in REVERSE, a warning will appear in the instrument cluster display. In addition a chime will sound (when Sound and Display is selected from the Customer Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System screen). As the vehicle moves closer to the object, the chime rate will change from single 1/2 second tone (for rear only), to slow (for rear only), to fast, to continuous.

### Activation/Deactivation

The ParkSense Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear and/or front fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up or moving forward, e.g. during a parking maneuver. If your vehicle is equipped with an Automatic Transmission, the vehicle brakes may be automatically applied and released when performing a reverse parking maneuver if the system detects a possible collision with an obstacle.

ParkSense can be active only when the gear selector is in REVERSE or DRIVE. If ParkSense is enabled at one of these gear selector positions, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 7 mph (11 km/h) or above. A display warning will appear in the instrument cluster display indicating the vehicle is above ParkSense operating speed. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 6 mph (9 km/h).

### Engagement/Disengagement

To disengage the system, push the ParkSense switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.

When the system passes from engaged to disengaged and vice versa, it is always accompanied by a dedicated message in the instrument cluster display.

**System engaged:** ParkSense switch LED off.

**System disengaged:** ParkSense switch LED on constantly.

The ParkSense switch LED lights up also in the case of a ParkSense system failure. If the button is pushed with a system failure, the ParkSense switch LED flashes for about 5 seconds, then it stays on constantly.

After the ParkSense has been disengaged, it will stay in this condition until the following engagement, even if the ignition device passes from ON/RUN to OFF and then again to ON/RUN.



## Operation With A Trailer

The operation of the sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the vehicle's tow hook socket. The sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

## General Warnings

If "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS" or "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE FRONT SENSORS" appears in the instrument cluster display, clean the ParkSense sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

## PARKSENSE ACTIVE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM – IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is intended to assist the driver during parallel and perpendicular parking maneuvers by identifying a proper parking space, providing audible/visual instructions, and controlling

the steering wheel. The ParkSense Active Park Assist system is defined as "semi-automatic" since the driver maintains control of the accelerator, gear selector and brakes. Depending on the driver's parking maneuver selection, the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is capable of maneuvering a vehicle into a parallel or a perpendicular parking space on either side (i.e., driver side or passenger side).

### NOTE:

- The driver is always responsible for controlling the vehicle, responsible for any surrounding objects, and must intervene as required.
- The system is provided to assist the driver and not to substitute the driver.
- During a semi-automatic maneuver, if the driver touches the steering wheel after being instructed to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the system will cancel, and the driver will be required to manually complete the parking maneuver.

- The system may not work in all conditions (e.g. environmental conditions such as heavy rain, snow, etc.), or if searching for a parking space that has surfaces that will absorb the ultrasonic sensor waves).
- New vehicles from the dealership must have at least 30 miles (48 km) accumulated before the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is fully calibrated and performs accurately. This is due to the system's dynamic vehicle calibration to improve the performance of the feature. The system will also continuously perform the dynamic vehicle calibration to account for differences such as over or under inflated tires and new tires.

### Enabling And Disabling The ParkSense Active Park Assist System

The ParkSense Active Park Assist system can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.





**ParkSense Active Park Assist Switch Location**

To enable the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, push the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch once (LED turns on).

To disable the ParkSense Active Park Assist system, push the ParkSense Active Park Assist switch again (LED turns off).

When the ParkSense Active Park Assist system is enabled the “Active ParkSense Searching - Push OK to Switch to Perpendicular” message will appear in the instrument cluster display. You may switch to perpendicular parking if you desire. Push the OK

button on the left side steering wheel switch to change your parking space setting. You may switch back to parallel parking if you desire.

Refer to your Owner's Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for further information.

## LANESENSE

### LaneSense Operation

The LaneSense system is operational at speeds above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h). The LaneSense system uses a forward looking camera to detect lane markings and measure vehicle position within the lane boundaries.

When both lane markings are detected and the driver unintentionally drifts out of the lane (no turn signal applied), the LaneSense system provides a haptic warning in the form of torque applied to the steering wheel to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries. If the driver continues to unintentionally drift out of the lane, the La-

neSense system provides a visual warning through the instrument cluster display to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries.

The driver may manually override the haptic warning by applying torque into the steering wheel at any time.

When only a single lane marking is detected and the driver unintentionally drifts across the lane marking (no turn signal applied), the LaneSense system provides a visual warning through the instrument cluster display to prompt the driver to remain within the lane. When only a single lane marking is detected, a haptic (torque) warning will not be provided.

#### NOTE:

When operating conditions have been met, the LaneSense system will monitor if the driver's hands are on the steering wheel and provides an audible warning to the driver when the driver's hands are not detected on the steering wheel. The system will cancel if the driver does not return their hands to the wheel.



## Turning LaneSense ON Or OFF

The default status of LaneSense is “OFF”.

The LaneSense button is located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.

To turn the LaneSense system ON, push the LaneSense button to turn the system ON (LED turns off). A “Lane Sense On” message is shown in the instrument cluster display.

To turn the LaneSense system OFF, push the LaneSense button once to turn the system OFF (LED turns on).

### NOTE:

The LaneSense system will retain the last system state ON or OFF from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

## LaneSense Warning Message

The LaneSense system will indicate the current lane drift condition through the instrument cluster display.

## 7.0 Instrument Cluster Display

When the LaneSense system is ON; the lane lines are gray when both of the lane boundaries have not been detected and the LaneSense indicator is solid white.

### Left Lane Departure — Only Left Lane Detected

- When the LaneSense system is ON, the LaneSense indicator is solid white when only the left lane marking has been detected and the system is ready to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display if an unintentional lane departure occurs.
- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes yellow (on/off), the left thin line remains solid yellow and the LaneSense indicator changes from solid white to flashing yellow.

### NOTE:

The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure when only the right lane marking has been detected.

### Left Lane Departure — Both Lanes Detected

- When the LaneSense system is ON, the lane lines turn from gray to white to indicate that both of the lane markings have been detected. The LaneSense indicator is solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is ON to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display and a torque warning in the steering wheel if an unintentional lane departure occurs.
- When the LaneSense system senses a lane drift situation, the left thick lane line and left thin line turn solid yellow. The LaneSense indicator changes from solid green to solid yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.

- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes yellow (on/off) and the left thin line remains solid yellow. The LaneSense indicator changes from solid yellow to

flashing yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

For example: If approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.

#### NOTE:

The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure.

### Changing LaneSense Status

The LaneSense system has settings to adjust the intensity of the torque warning and the warning zone sensitivity (early/late) that you can configure through the Uconnect system screen. Refer to “Uconnect Settings” in “Multimedia” for further information.

#### NOTE:

- When enabled the system operates above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h).
- Use of the turn signal suppresses the warnings.

- The system will not apply torque to the steering wheel whenever a safety system engages. (anti-lock brakes, traction control system, electronic stability control, forward collision warning, etc.).

## PARKVIEW REAR BACK-UP CAMERA

### Symbols And Messages On The Display

You can see an on-screen image of the rear of your vehicle whenever the transmission is shifted into REVERSE. The ParkView Rear Back-Up Camera image will be displayed on the Uconnect Display, located on the center stack of the instrument panel.

If the Uconnect Display appears foggy, clean the camera lens located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear license plate.

#### Rear Camera — Viewing At Speed

When the vehicle is in PARK, NEUTRAL or DRIVE, the Rear View Camera can be activated with the “Rear View Camera” button in the Controls menu. This feature allows the customer to monitor the area directly behind

the vehicle (or trailer, if equipped) for up to ten seconds while at speed. If the vehicle speed remains below 8 mph (13 km/h), the Rear View Camera image will be displayed continuously until deactivated via the “X” button on the touchscreen.

Refer to “ParkView Rear Back-Up Camera — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” in your Owner's Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for further details.

### WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up; even when using the ParkView Rear Back-Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.



## REFUELING THE VEHICLE

1. Push the fuel filler door release switch (located under the headlamp switch).



**Fuel Filler Door Release**

2. Open the fuel filler door.



**Fuel Filler Door Latch**

### NOTE:

In certain cold conditions, ice may prevent the fuel door from opening. If this occurs, lightly push on the fuel door to break the ice buildup and re-release the fuel door using the inside release button. Do not pry on the door.

3. There is no fuel filler cap. A flapper door inside the pipe seals the system.

4. Insert the fuel nozzle fully into the filler pipe, the nozzle opens and holds the flapper door while refueling.
5. Fill the vehicle with fuel, when the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off the fuel tank is full.
6. Wait 5 seconds before removing the fuel nozzle to allow fuel to drain from nozzle.
7. Remove the fuel nozzle and close the fuel door.

### Emergency Gas Can Refueling

- Most gas cans will not open the flapper door.
- A funnel is provided to open the flapper door to allow emergency refueling with a gas can.
- Retrieve funnel from the spare tire storage area.
- Insert funnel into same filler pipe opening as the fuel nozzle.



**Fuel Filler**

- Ensure funnel is inserted fully to hold flapper door open.
- Pour fuel into funnel opening.
- Remove funnel from filler pipe, clean off prior to putting back in the spare tire storage area.

### **WARNING!**

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the “Malfunction Indicator Light” to turn on.
- A fire may result if fuel is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place fuel containers on the ground while filling.

### **CAUTION!**

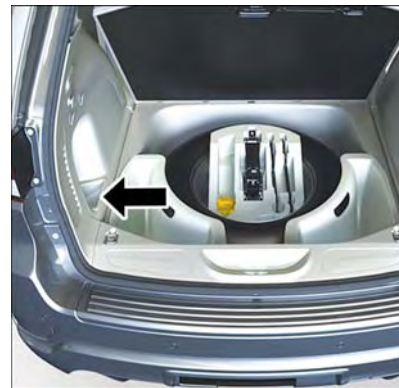
To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not “top off” the fuel tank after filling.

### **Emergency Fuel Filler Door Release**

If you are unable to open the fuel filler door, use the fuel filler door emergency release.

1. Open the liftgate.

2. Push the inboard edge of the left storage bin to the center, this will pop up the outboard edge.



**Storage Bin Location**

3. Grab popped up outboard edge with other hand to disengage snaps.
4. Remove the storage bin.
5. Pull the release cable to open the fuel door, push the release cable back to the home position to re-seat the fuel door latch to the closed position.





Release Cable

**NOTE:**

If the fuel door does not latch after the manual release cable has been activated, the actuator latch should be manually returned to the closed position.

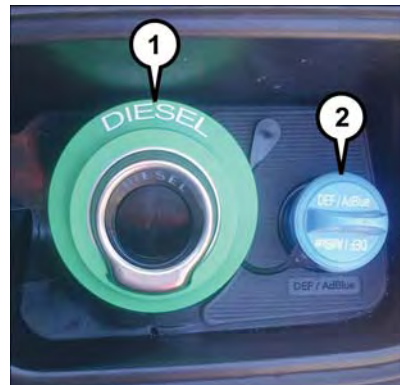
## REFUELING THE VEHICLE — DIESEL ENGINE

1. Press the fuel filler door release switch (located under the headlamp switch).



Fuel Filler Door Release Switch

2. Open the fuel filler door.



Fuel and Diesel Exhaust Fluid Fill Location

- 1 — Fuel Fill Location  
2 — Diesel Exhaust Fluid Fill Location

**NOTE:**

There is no fuel filler cap. A flapper door inside the filler pipe seals the system.

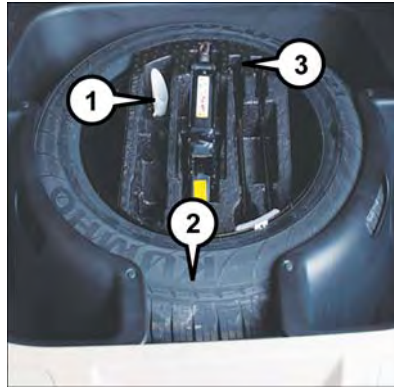
3. Insert the fuel nozzle fully into the filler pipe – the nozzle opens and holds the flapper door while refueling.
4. Fill the vehicle with fuel – when the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off the fuel tank is full.
5. Remove the fuel nozzle and close the fuel door.

### Emergency Fuel Can Refueling

Most fuel cans will not open the flapper door.

A funnel is provided to open the flapper door to allow emergency refueling with a fuel can.

1. Retrieve funnel from the spare tire kit.



**Fuel Fill Funnel/Spare Tire/Jack And Tools**

- 1 — Cap-Less Fuel Fill Funnel
- 2 — Spare Tire
- 3 — Tire Changing Tools And Jack

2. Insert funnel into same filler pipe opening as the fuel nozzle.



**Emergency Fuel Fill Location**

**NOTE:**

Ensure funnel is inserted fully to hold flapper door open.

3. Pour fuel into funnel opening.
4. Remove funnel from filler pipe, clean off prior to putting back in the spare tire kit.



**WARNING!**

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the “Malfunction Indicator Light” to turn on.
- A fire may result if fuel is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place fuel containers on the ground while filling.

**CAUTION!**

To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not “top off” the fuel tank after filling.

**Avoid Using Contaminated Fuel**

Fuel that is contaminated by water or dirt can cause severe damage to the engine fuel system. Proper maintenance of the engine fuel

filter and fuel tank is essential. Refer to “Dealer Service” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for further information.

**Bulk Fuel Storage – Diesel Fuel**

If you store quantities of fuel, good maintenance of the stored fuel is also essential. Fuel contaminated with water will promote the growth of “microbes.” These microbes form “slime” that will clog the fuel filtration system and lines. Drain condensation from the supply tank and change the line filter on a regular basis.

**NOTE:**

When a diesel engine is allowed to run out of fuel, air is pulled into the fuel system.

If the vehicle will not start, refer to “Dealer Service / Priming If The Engine Has Run Out Of Fuel” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for further information.

**WARNING!**

Do not open the high pressure fuel system with the engine running. Engine operation causes high fuel pressure. High pressure

**WARNING!**

fuel spray can cause serious injury or death.

**Diesel Exhaust Fluid**

Your vehicle is equipped with a Selective Catalytic Reduction system to meet the very stringent diesel emissions standards required by the Environmental Protection Agency.

The purpose of the SCR system is to reduce levels of NOx (oxides of nitrogen emitted from engines) that are harmful to our health and the environment to a near-zero level. Small quantities of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) is injected into the exhaust upstream of a catalyst where, when vaporized, it converts smog-forming nitrogen oxides (NOx) into harmless nitrogen (N<sub>2</sub>) and water vapor (H<sub>2</sub>O), two natural components of the air we breathe. You can operate with the comfort that your vehicle is contributing to a cleaner, healthier world environment for this and generations to come.



## System Overview

This vehicle is equipped with a Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) injection system and a Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) catalyst to meet the emission requirements.

The DEF injection system consists of the following components:

- DEF tank
- DEF pump
- DEF injector
- Electronically-heated DEF lines
- NOx sensors
- Temperature sensors
- SCR catalyst

The DEF injection system and SCR catalyst enable the achievement of diesel emissions requirements; while maintaining outstanding fuel economy, drivability, torque and power ratings.

Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for system messages and warnings.

## NOTE:

- Your vehicle is equipped with a DEF injection system. You may occasionally hear an audible clicking noise from under the vehicle at a stop. This is normal operation.
- The DEF pump will run for a period of time after engine shutdown to purge the DEF system. This is normal operation and may be audible from the rear of the vehicle.

## Diesel Exhaust Fluid Storage

Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) is considered a very stable product with a long shelf life. If DEF is kept in temperatures between 10° and 90°F (-12° and 32°C), it will last a minimum of one year.

DEF is subject to freezing at the lowest temperatures. For example, DEF may freeze at temperatures at or below 12° F (-11° C). The system has been designed to operate in this environment.

## NOTE:

When working with DEF, it is important to know that:

- Any containers or parts that come into contact with DEF must be DEF compatible (plastic or stainless steel). Copper, brass, aluminum, iron or non-stainless steel should be avoided as they are subject to corrosion by DEF.
- If DEF is spilled, it should be wiped up completely.

## Adding Diesel Exhaust Fluid

The DEF gauge (located on the instrument cluster display) will display the level of DEF remaining in the tank. Refer to “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

## NOTE:

Driving conditions (altitude, vehicle speed, load, etc.) will effect the amount of DEF that is used in your vehicle.

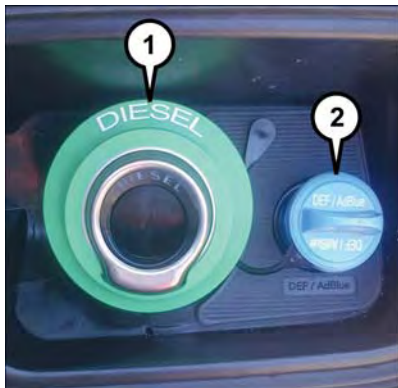


## DEF Fill Procedure

### NOTE:

Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in the “Technical Specifications” section for the correct fluid type.

1. Remove cap from DEF fill inlet (located in fuel door).



**DEF Filler Cap And Fuel Fill**

- 1 — Diesel Fuel Filler  
2 — Diesel Exhaust Fluid Filler

2. Insert DEF fill adapter/nozzle into DEF fill inlet.

### NOTE:

- The DEF gauge may take up to five seconds to update after adding a gallon or more of Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) to the DEF tank. If you have a fault related to the DEF system, the gauge may not update to the new level. See your authorized dealer for service.
- The DEF gauge may also not immediately update after a refill if the temperature of the DEF fluid is below 12F (-11C). The DEF line heater will possibly warm up the DEF fluid and allow the gauge to update after a period of run time. Under very cold conditions, it is possible that the gauge may not reflect the new fill level for several drives.

## CAUTION!

- To avoid DEF spillage, and possible damage to the DEF tank from overfilling, do not “top off” the DEF tank after filling.
- **DO NOT OVERFILL.** DEF will freeze below 12°F (-11°C). The DEF system is designed to work in temperatures below the DEF freezing point, however, if the tank is overfilled and freezes, the system could be damaged.
- When DEF is spilled, clean the area immediately with water and use an absorbent material to soak up the spills on the ground.
- Do not attempt to start your engine if DEF is accidentally added to the diesel fuel tank as it can result in severe damage to your engine, including but not limited to failure of the fuel pump and injectors.

## CAUTION!

- Never add anything other than DEF to the tank – especially any form of hydrocarbon such as diesel fuel, fuel system additives, gasoline, or any other petroleum-based product. Even a very small amount of these, less than 100 parts per million or less than 1 oz. per 78 gallons (295 liters) will contaminate the entire DEF system and will require replacement. If owners use a container, funnel or nozzle when refilling the tank, it should either be new or one that is has only been used for adding DEF. MOPAR provides an attachable nozzle with its DEF for this purpose.

3. Stop filling the DEF tank immediately when any of the following happen: DEF stops flowing from the fill bottle into the DEF fill inlet, DEF splashes out the fill inlet, or a DEF pump nozzle automatically shuts off.
4. Reinstall cap onto DEF fill inlet.

## TRAILER TOWING

### Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) – Non SRT

The following chart provides the maximum trailer weight ratings towable for your given drivetrain:

Engine	Model	Frontal Area	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Max. Trailer Tongue Wt. (See Note)
3.6L (Std Cooling)	4x2	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	3,500 lbs (1587 kgs)	350 lbs (158 kgs)
3.6L (Std Cooling)	4x4	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	3,500 lbs (1587 kgs)	350 lbs (158 kgs)
3.6L (HD Cooling)	4x2	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	6,200 lbs (2812 kg)	620 lbs (281 kg)
3.6L (HD Cooling)	4x4	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	6,200 lbs (2812 kg)	620 lbs (281 kg)



Engine	Model	Frontal Area	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Max. Trailer Tongue Wt. (See Note)
5.7L (Std Cooling)	4x4	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	5,000 lbs (2267kgs)	500 lbs (226 kgs)
5.7L (HD Cooling)	4x4	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	7,200 lbs (3265 kg)	720 lbs (326 kg)
Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds.				

**NOTE:**

The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard. Refer to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for further information. The addition of passengers and cargo

may require reducing trailer tongue load and Gross Trailer Weight (GTW). Redistributing cargo (to the trailer) may be necessary to avoid exceeding Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) of 3,700 lbs (1 678 kg).

**Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) – Diesel**

The following chart provides the maximum trailer weight ratings towable for your given drivetrain:

Engine	Model	Frontal Area	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Max. Trailer Tongue Wt. (See Note)
3.0L Diesel	4x2	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	7,400 lbs (3 356 kg)	740 lbs (335 kg)
3.0L Diesel	4x4	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	7,200 lbs (3 265 kg)	720 lbs (326 kg)
Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds.				

**NOTE:**

The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading

Information placard. Refer to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” in your Owner’s Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for further information. The addition of passengers and cargo may require

reducing trailer tongue load and Gross Trailer Weight (GTW). Redistributing cargo (to the trailer) may be necessary to avoid exceeding Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) of 3,700 lbs (1 678 kg).

## Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) – SRT

Engine/Transmission	GCWR (Gross Combined Wt. Rating)	Frontal Area	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Max. Trailer Tongue Wt. (See Note)
6.4L Automatic	12,600 lbs (5 715 kg)	55 sq ft (5.11 sq m)	7,200 lbs (3 265 kg)	720 lbs (327 kg)
Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds.				

### NOTE:

- The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard. Refer to “Tires” in “Servicing And Maintenance” in your Owner’s Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for further information.
- The manufacturer does not recommend using the run flat feature while driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or towing a trailer.

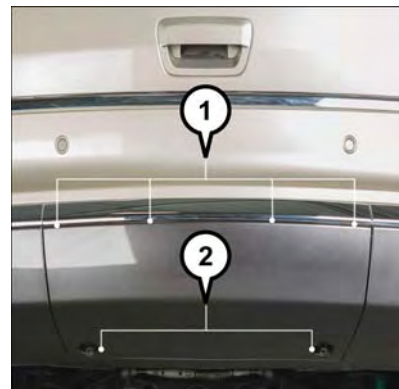
### Trailer Hitch Receiver Cover Removal (Summit Models) – If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a trailer hitch receiver, this must be removed to access the trailer hitch receiver (if equipped). This hitch receiver cover is located at the bottom center of the rear fascia.

1. Turn the two locking retainers located at the bottom of the hitch receiver cover a 1/4 turn counterclockwise.

### NOTE:

Use a suitable tool such as a coin in the slot of the locking retainer if needed for added leverage.



**Hitch Receiver Cover**

- 1 — Hitch Receiver Cover Tab Locations  
2 — Locking Retainers



2. Pull the bottom of the cover outward (towards you), pull downwards to disengage the tabs located at the top of the hitch receiver cover.

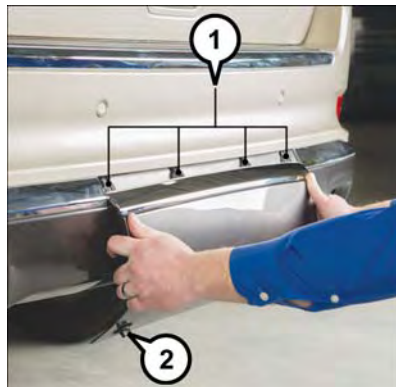


**Hitch Receiver Cover**

To reinstall the hitch receiver cover after towing repeat the procedure in reverse order.

**NOTE:**

Be sure to engage all tabs of the hitch receiver cover in the bumper fascia prior to installation.



**Hitch Receiver Cover**

- 1 — Hitch Receiver Cover Tab Locations
- 2 — Locking Retainers

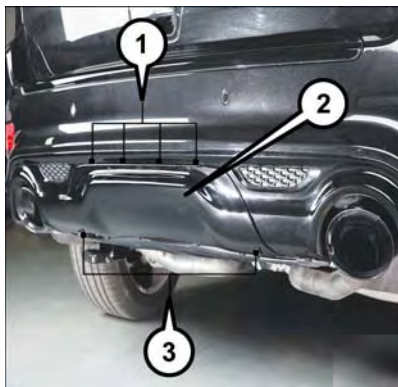
**Trailer Hitch Receiver Cover Removal (SRT Models) – If Equipped**

Your vehicle may be equipped with a trailer hitch receiver cover, this must be removed to access the trailer hitch receiver (if equipped). This hitch receiver cover is located at the bottom center of the rear fascia.

1. Turn the two locking retainers located at the bottom of the hitch receiver cover a 1/4 turn counterclockwise.

**NOTE:**

Use a suitable tool such as a coin in the slot of the locking retainer if needed for added leverage.



### Hitch Receiver Cover

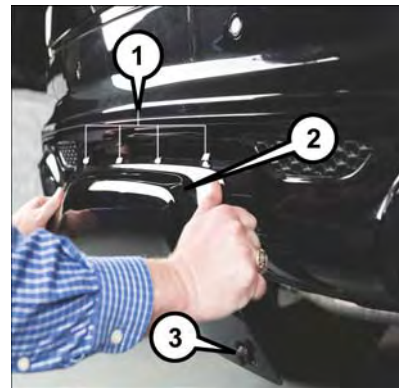
- 1 — Hitch Receiver Cover Retaining Tabs
  - 2 — Hitch Receiver Cover
  - 3 — Locking Retainers
- 

2. Pull the bottom of the cover outward (towards you).



### Hitch Receiver Cover

3. Lower back down to disengage the tabs located at the top of the hitch receiver cover and then pull outwards to remove.



### Hitch Receiver Cover

- 1 — Hitch Receiver Cover Retaining Tabs
  - 2 — Hitch Receiver Cover
  - 3 — Locking Retainer
- 



To reinstall the hitch receiver cover after towing repeat the procedure in reverse order.

**NOTE:**

Be sure to engage all tabs of the hitch receiver cover in the bumper fascia prior to installation.

## RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

### Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF The Ground	Two-Wheel Drive Models	Four-Wheel Drive Models Without 4-LO Range	Four-Wheel Drive Models With 4-LO Range
Flat Tow	NONE	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>	<b>See Instructions</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transmission in PARK</li> <li>• Transfer case in NEUTRAL (N)</li> <li>• Tow in forward direction</li> </ul>
Dolly Tow	Front	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>
	Rear	OK	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>
On Trailer	ALL	OK	OK	OK

**NOTE:**

- When towing your vehicle, always follow applicable state and provincial laws. Contact state and provincial Highway Safety offices for additional details.

- Vehicles equipped with Quadra-Lift must be placed in Transport Mode before tying them down (from the body) on a trailer or flatbed truck. Refer to “Four Wheel Drive Operation” in “Starting and Operating” for more information. If the vehicle cannot be placed in Transport mode (for example, engine will not run), tie-downs must be fastened to the axles (not to the body).

Failure to follow these instructions may cause fault codes to be set and/or cause loss of proper tie-down tension.



## Recreational Towing—Two Wheel Drive Models

**DO NOT flat tow this vehicle. Damage to the drivetrain will result.**

Recreational towing (for two-wheel drive models) is allowed ONLY if the rear wheels are OFF the ground. This may be accomplished using a tow dolly or vehicle trailer. If using a tow dolly, follow this procedure:

1. Properly secure the dolly to the tow vehicle, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.

### NOTE:

If vehicle is equipped with Quadra-Lift air suspension, ensure the vehicle is set to Normal Ride Height.

2. Drive the rear wheels onto the tow dolly.
3. Firmly apply the parking brake. Shift the transmission into PARK.
4. Turn the ignition OFF.
5. Properly secure the rear wheels to the dolly, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.

6. Install a suitable clamping device, designed for towing, to secure the front wheels in the straight position.

### CAUTION!

Towing with the rear wheels on the ground will cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

## Recreational Towing — Quadra-Trac I (Single-Speed Transfer Case) Four-Wheel Drive Models

**Recreational towing is not allowed.** These models do not have a NEUTRAL (N) position in the transfer case.

### NOTE:

This vehicle may be towed on a flatbed or vehicle trailer provided all four wheels are **OFF** the ground.

### CAUTION!

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

## Recreational Towing — Quadra-Trac II/Quadra-Drive II Four-Wheel Drive Models

The transfer case must be shifted into NEUTRAL (N) and the transmission must be in PARK for recreational towing. The NEUTRAL (N) selection button is adjacent to the transfer case selector switch. Shifts into and out of transfer case NEUTRAL (N) can take place with the selector switch in any mode position.

### CAUTION!

- DO NOT dolly tow any 4WD vehicle. Towing with only one set of wheels on the ground (front or rear) will cause severe transmission and/or transfer case dam-



**CAUTION!**

age. Tow with all four wheels either ON the ground, or OFF the ground (using a vehicle trailer).

- Tow only in a forward direction. Towing this vehicle backwards can cause severe damage to the transfer case.
- The transmission must be in PARK for recreational towing.
- Before recreational towing, perform the procedure outlined under “Shifting into NEUTRAL (N)” to be certain that the transfer case is fully in NEUTRAL (N). Otherwise, internal damage will result.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Do not use a bumper-mounted clamp-on tow bar on your vehicle. The bumper face bar will be damaged.

**Shifting Into NEUTRAL (N)****WARNING!**

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for recreational towing.

**CAUTION!**

It is necessary to follow these steps to be certain that the transfer case is fully in NEUTRAL (N) before recreational towing to prevent damage to internal parts.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop, with the engine running.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
4. If vehicle is equipped with Quadra-Lift air suspension, ensure the vehicle is set to Normal Ride Height.
5. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, push and hold the recessed transfer case NEUTRAL (N) button (located by the selector switch) for four seconds. The light behind the N symbol will blink, indicating shift in progress. The light will stop blinking (stay on solid) when the shift to NEUTRAL (N) is complete. A “FOUR WHEEL DRIVE SYSTEM IN NEUTRAL” message will appear in the instrument cluster.



**NEUTRAL (N) Switch**

6. After the shift is completed and the NEUTRAL (N) light stays on, release the NEUTRAL (N) button.
7. Shift the transmission into REVERSE.
8. Release the brake pedal for five seconds and ensure that there is no vehicle movement.
9. Press and hold the brake pedal. Shift the transmission back into NEUTRAL.
10. Firmly apply the parking brake.
11. With the transmission and transfer case in NEUTRAL, push and hold the ENGINE START/STOP button until the engine turns off.
12. Place the transmission gear selector in PARK. Release the brake pedal.
13. Push the ENGINE STOP/START button twice (without pressing the brake pedal), to turn the ignition to the OFF mode.
14. Attach the vehicle to the tow vehicle using a suitable tow bar.
15. Release the parking brake.

**NOTE:**

- Steps 1 through 4 are requirements that must be met before pushing the NEUTRAL (N) button, and must continue to be met until the shift has been completed. If any of these requirements are not met before pushing the NEUTRAL (N) button or are no longer met during the shift, then the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the NEUTRAL (N) button is released.

- The ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition is not in the ON/RUN mode, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.
- A flashing NEUTRAL (N) position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.
- If the vehicle is equipped with Quadra-Lift air suspension, the engine should be started and left running for a minimum of 60 seconds (with all the doors closed) at least once every 24 hours. This process allows the air suspension to adjust the vehicle's ride height to compensate for temperature effects.

**Shifting Out Of NEUTRAL (N)**

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for normal usage.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop, leaving it connected to the tow vehicle.
2. Firmly apply the parking brake.
3. Start the engine.
4. Press and hold the brake pedal.



5. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
6. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, push and hold the recessed transfer case NEUTRAL (N) button (located by the selector switch) for one second.



**NEUTRAL (N) Switch**

7. When the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light turns off, release the NEUTRAL (N) button. After the NEUTRAL (N) button has been released, the transfer case will shift to the position indicated by the selector switch.

8. Shift the transmission into PARK. Turn the engine OFF.
9. Release the brake pedal.
10. Disconnect vehicle from the tow vehicle.
11. Start the engine.
12. Press and hold the brake pedal.
13. Release the parking brake.
14. Shift the transmission into DRIVE, release the brake pedal, and check that the vehicle operates normally.

**NOTE:**

- Steps 1 through 5 are requirements that must be met before pushing the NEUTRAL (N) button, and must continue to be met until the shift has been completed. If any of these requirements are not met before pushing the NEUTRAL (N) button or are no longer met during the shift, the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the NEUTRAL (N) button is released.

- The ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition is not in the ON/RUN mode, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.
- A flashing NEUTRAL (N) position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.


# IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

<b>HAZARD WARNING</b>			
<b>FLASHERS</b> . . . . .	<b>.204</b>		
Control . . . . .	.204		
<b>BULB REPLACEMENT</b> . . . . .	<b>.204</b>		
Replacement Bulbs . . . . .	.204		
Bulb Replacement . . . . .	.206		
<b>FUSES</b> . . . . .	<b>.209</b>		
General Information. . . . .	.209		
Underhood Fuses . . . . .	.209		
<b>JACKING AND TIRE</b>			
<b>CHANGING</b> . . . . .	<b>.214</b>		
Run Flat Tires — SRT Models. . . . .	.214		
Jack/Spare Tire Stowage . . . . .	.215		
Changing Procedure . . . . .	.221		
<b>JUMP-STARTING</b> . . . . .	<b>.221</b>		
Preparations For Jump-Starting. . . . .	.221		
Jump-Starting Procedure . . . . .	.222		
<b>REFUELING IN EMERGENCY</b> . . . . .	<b>.224</b>		
<b>IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS</b> . . . . .	<b>.224</b>		
<b>MANUAL PARK RELEASE</b> . . . . .	<b>.224</b>		
<b>FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE</b> . . . . .	<b>.226</b>		
<b>TOWING A DISABLED</b>			
<b>VEHICLE</b> . . . . .	<b>.227</b>		
Two-Wheel Drive Models . . . . .	.228		
Four-Wheel Drive Models . . . . .	.229		
<b>ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE</b>			
<b>SYSTEM (EARS)</b> . . . . .	<b>.229</b>		
<b>EVENT DATA RECORDER</b>			
<b>(EDR)</b> . . . . .	<b>.229</b>		



## HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

### Control

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located on the switch bank just above the climate controls. 

Push the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flasher. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to

warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Push the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

### NOTE:

With extended use, the Hazard Warning flashers may discharge the battery.

## BULB REPLACEMENT

### Replacement Bulbs

#### Interior Bulbs

	Bulb Number
Glove Compartment Lamp	194
Grab Handle Lamp	L002825W5W
Overhead Console Reading Lamps	VT4976
Rear Cargo Lamp	214-2
Visor Vanity Lamp	V26377
Underpanel Courtesy Lamps	906
Instrument Cluster (General Illumination)	103
Telltale/Hazard Lamp	74

## Exterior Bulbs

	Bulb Number
Headlamps (Low Beam) — If Equipped	H11
Premium Headlamps (Low/High Beam)	D3S (Service at Authorized Dealer)
Headlamps (High Beam) — If Equipped	9005
Premium Park/Turn Signal Lamp	LED - (Service at Authorized Dealer)
Premium Daytime Running Lamp (DRL)	LED - (Service at Authorized Dealer)
Front Fog Lamps	H11
Front Side Marker — If Equipped	W5W
Premium Front Side Marker — If Equipped	LED - (Service at Authorized Dealer)
Front Park/Turn Lamp — If Equipped	7444NA (WY27/8W)
Rear Body Side Turn Signal Lamps	7440NA (WY21W)
Auxiliary Liftgate Tail Lamps	LED - (Service at Authorized Dealer)
Liftgate Backup Lamps	921 (W16W)
Rear License Lamps	LED - (Service at Authorized Dealer)
Rear Body Side Stop Lamps	3157KRD LCP
Rear Body Side Tail Lamps	LED - (Service at Authorized Dealer)
CHMSL - Center High Mounted Stop Lamp	LED - (Service at Authorized Dealer)

### NOTE:

Numbers refer to commercial bulb types that can be purchased from your authorized dealer.  
If a bulb needs to be replaced, visit your authorized dealer or refer to the applicable Service Manual.



## Bulb Replacement

### High Intensity Discharge Headlamps (HID) — If Equipped

The headlamps are a type of high voltage discharge tube. High voltage can remain in the circuit even with the headlamp switch off and the key removed. **Because of this, you should not attempt to service a headlamp bulb yourself. If a headlamp bulb fails, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for service.**

#### WARNING!

A transient high voltage occurs at the bulb sockets of High Intensity Discharge (HID) headlamps when the headlamp switch is turned ON. It may cause serious electrical shock or electrocution if not serviced properly. See your authorized dealer for service.

#### NOTE:

On vehicles equipped with High Intensity Discharge (HID) headlamps, when the headlamps are turned on, there is a blue hue to the lamps. This diminishes and becomes more white after approximately 10 seconds, as the system charges.

### Halogen Headlamps — If Equipped

1. Open the hood.
2. Turn the low or high beam bulb one-quarter turn counterclockwise to remove from housing.
3. Disconnect the electrical connector and replace the bulb.

#### CAUTION!

Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

### Front Turn Signal Lamp

1. Open the hood.
2. Turn the turn signal bulb one-quarter turn counterclockwise to remove from housing.
3. Disconnect the electrical connector and replace the bulb.

#### CAUTION!

Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

### Front Fog Lamps

1. Reach through the cutout in the splash shield and disconnect the wiring harness from the fog lamp connector.
2. Firmly grasp the bulb by the two latches and squeeze them together to unlock the bulb from the back of the front fog lamp housing.



3. Pull the bulb straight out from the keyed opening in the housing.

### CAUTION!

- Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.
- Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket or the lamp wiring.

4. Align the index tabs of the front fog lamp bulb with the slots in the collar of the bulb opening on the back of the front fog lamp housing.
5. Insert the bulb into the housing until the index tabs are engaged in the slots of the collar.
6. Firmly and evenly push the bulb straight into the lamp housing until both tabs snap firmly into place and are fully engaged.

7. Connect the wiring harness to the front fog lamp connector.

### Rear Tail, Stop, and Turn Signal Lamps

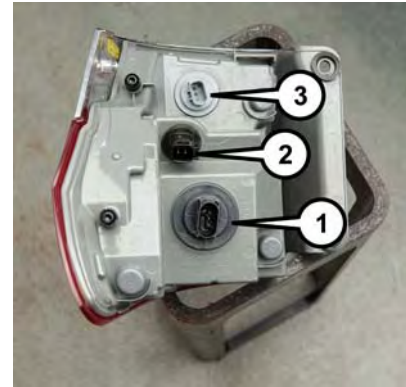
1. Raise the liftgate.
2. Remove the two push-pins from the tail lamp housing.



Tail Lamp Push Pins

3. Grasp the tail lamp and pull firmly rearward to disengage the lamp from the aperture panel.

4. Twist socket counter clockwise and remove from lamp.



Rear Of Tail Lamp

- 1 — Rear Stop Lamp Bulb Socket
- 2 — LED Tail Connector – Do Not Remove
- 3 — Rear Turn Signal Bulb Socket

5. Pull the bulb to remove it from the socket.
6. Replace the bulb, reinstall the socket, and reattach the lamp assembly.



## Rear Liftgate Mounted Tail Lamp



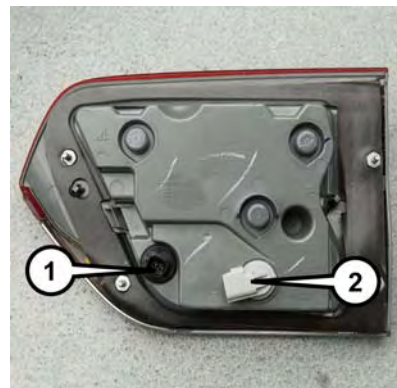
**Rear Liftgate Tail Lamps**

1. Raise the liftgate.
2. Use a suitable tool to pry the lower trim from the liftgate.



**Liftgate Lower Trim**

3. Continue removing the trim.
4. Disconnect the two trim panel lights.
5. Tail lamps are now visible. Rotate socket(s) counter clockwise.



**Rear Of Liftgate Tail Lamp**

- 1 — Auxiliary LED Tail Connector – Do Not Remove  
 2 — Backup Bulb Socket

6. Remove/replace bulb(s).
7. Reinstall the socket(s).
8. Reverse process to reinstall the liftgate trim.

## Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)

The center high mounted stop lamp is an LED. Service at an authorized dealer.



Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp

## Rear License Lamp

The rear license lamps are LEDs. See your authorized dealer for service.

## FUSES

### WARNING!

- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.
- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, gearbox system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

## General Information

The fuses protect electrical systems against excessive current.

When a device does not work you must check the electrical circuit inside the fuse for a break/melt.

Also please be aware that when using power outlets for extended periods of time with the engine off may result in vehicle battery discharge.

## Underhood Fuses

The Power Distribution Center is located in the engine compartment near the battery. This center contains cartridge fuses, micro fuses, relays, and circuit breakers. A description of each fuse and component may be stamped on the inside cover, otherwise the cavity number of each fuse is stamped on the inside cover that corresponds to the following chart.





**Power Distribution Center**  
**Power Distribution Center**

<b>Cavity</b>	<b>Cartridge Fuse</b>	<b>Micro Fuse</b>	<b>Description</b>
F03	60 Amp Yellow	–	Radiator Fan
F05	40 Amp Green	–	Compressor for Air Suspension — If Equipped
F06	40 Amp Green	–	Anti-lock Brakes/Electronic Stability Control Pump
F07	30 Amp Pink	–	Starter Solenoid
F09	30 Amp Pink	–	Diesel Fuel Heater (Diesel engine only)/Brake Vacuum Pump
F10	40 Amp Green	–	Body Controller/Exterior Lighting #2

<b>Cavity</b>	<b>Cartridge Fuse</b>	<b>Micro Fuse</b>	<b>Description</b>
F11	30 Amp Pink	–	Trailer Tow Electric Brake — If Equipped
F12	40 Amp Green	–	Body Controller #3/Power Locks
F13	40 Amp Green	–	Blower Motor Front
F14	40 Amp Green	–	Body Controller #4/Exterior Lighting #1
F17	30 Amp Pink	–	Headlamp Washer — If Equipped
F19	20 Amp Blue	–	Headrest Solenoid — If Equipped
F20	30 Amp Pink	–	Passenger Door Module
F22	20 Amp Blue	–	Engine Control Module
F23	30 Amp Pink	–	Interior Lights #1
F24	30 Amp Pink	–	Driver Door Module
F25	30 Amp Pink	–	Front Wipers
F26	30 Amp Pink	–	Anti-lock Brakes/Stability Control Module/Valves
F28	20 Amp Blue	–	Trailer Tow Backup Lights — If Equipped
F29	20 Amp Blue	–	Trailer Tow Parking Lights — If Equipped
F30	30 Amp Pink	–	Trailer Tow Receptacle — If Equipped
F32	30 Amp Pink	–	Drive Train Control Module
F34	30 Amp Pink	–	Slip Differential Control
F35	30 Amp Pink	–	Sunroof - If Equipped
F36	30 Amp Pink	–	Rear Defroster
F37	25 Amp Clear	–	Rear Blower Motor — If Equipped
F38	30 Amp Pink	–	Power Inverter 115V AC — If Equipped
F39	30 Amp Pink	–	Power Liftgate — If Equipped
F40	–	10 Amp Red	Daytime Running Lights/Headlamp Leveling



<b>Cavity</b>	<b>Cartridge Fuse</b>	<b>Micro Fuse</b>	<b>Description</b>
F42	–	20 Amp Yellow	Horn
F44	–	10 Amp Red	Diagnostic Port
F49	–	10 Amp Red	Integrated Central Stack/Climate Control
F50	–	20 Amp Yellow	Air Suspension Control Module - If Equipped
F51	–	15 Amp Blue	Ignition Node Module/Keyless Ignition/Steering Column Lock
F52	–	5 Amp Tan	Battery Sensor
F53	–	20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Tow – Left Turn/Stop Lights — If Equipped
F56	–	15 Amp Blue	Additional Content (Diesel engine only)
F57	–	20 Amp Yellow	NOX Sensor
F58	–	15 Amp Blue	HID Headlamps LH — If Equipped
F59	–	10 Amp Red	Purging Pump (Diesel engine only)
F60	–	15 Amp Blue	Transmission Control Module
F61	–	10 Amp Red	Transmission Control Module/PM Sensor (Diesel engine only)
F62	–	10 Amp Red	Air Conditioning Clutch
F63	–	20 Amp Yellow	Ignition Coils (Gas), Urea Heater (Diesel)
F64	–	25 Amp Clear	Fuel Injectors/Powertrain
F66	–	10 Amp Red	Sunroof/Passenger Window Switches/Rain Sensor
F67	–	15 Amp Blue	CD/DVD/Bluetooth Hands-free Module — If Equipped
F68	–	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Wiper Motor
F69	–	15 Amp Blue	Spotlight Feed — If Equipped
F70	–	20 Amp Yellow	Fuel Pump Motor

<b>Cavity</b>	<b>Cartridge Fuse</b>	<b>Micro Fuse</b>	<b>Description</b>
F71	–	30 Amp Green	Audio Amplifier
F72	–	10 Amp Red	PCM — If Equipped
F73	–	15 Amp Blue	HID Headlamp RH — If Equipped
F75	–	10 Amp Red	Dual Batt Control — If Equipped
F76	–	10 Amp Red	Anti-lock Brakes/Electronic Stability Control
F77	–	10 Amp Red	Drivetrain Control Module/Front Axle Disconnect Module
F78	–	10 Amp Red	Engine Control Module/Electric Power Steering
F80	–	10 Amp Red	Universal Garage Door Opener/Compass/Anti-Intrusion Module
F81	–	20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Tow Right Turn/Stop Lights
F82	–	10 Amp Red	Steering Column Control Module/Cruise Control/DTV
F83	–	10 Amp Red	Fuel Door
F84	–	15 Amp Blue	Switch Bank/Instrument Cluster
F85	–	10 Amp Red	Airbag Module
F86	–	10 Amp Red	Airbag Module
F87	–	10 Amp Red	Air Suspension — If Equipped/Trailer Tow/Steering Column Control Module
F88	–	15 Amp Blue	Instrument Panel Cluster
F90/F91	–	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet (Rear seats) Selectable
F92	–	10 Amp Red	Rear Console Lamp — If Equipped
F93	–	20 Amp Yellow	Cigar Lighter
F94	–	10 Amp Red	Shifter/Transfer Case Module
F95	–	10 Amp Red	Rear Camera/ParkSense



Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F96	–	10 Amp Red	Rear Seat Heater Switch/Flashlamp Charger — If Equipped
F97	–	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Heated Seats & Heated Steering Wheel — If Equipped
F98	–	20 Amp Yellow	Front Heated Seats — If Equipped
F99	–	10 Amp Red	Climate Control/Driver Assistance Systems Module/DSRC
F100	–	10 Amp Red	Active Damping — If Equipped
F101	–	15 Amp Blue	Electrochromatic Mirror/Smart High Beams — If Equipped
F103	–	10 Amp Red	Cabin Heater (Diesel Engine Only)/Rear HVAC
F104	–	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlets (Instrument Panel/Center Console)

**CAUTION!**

- When installing the power distribution center cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the power distribution center and possibly result in an electrical system failure.
- When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct amperage rating. The use of a fuse with

**CAUTION!**

a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.

**JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING****Run Flat Tires — SRT Models**

This vehicle is equipped with “run flat” tires. Run flat tires allow the vehicle to be driven approximately 50 miles (80km) at 55 mph (88km/h). Tire service should be obtained to avoid prolonged run flat feature usage.



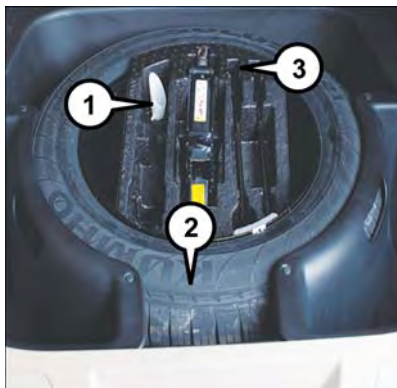
## WARNING!

Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h) if the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" is illuminated. Vehicle handling and braking may be reduced. You could have a collision and be severely or fatally injured.

### Jack/Spare Tire Stowage

#### Jack Location

The scissor-type jack and tire changing tools are located in rear cargo area, below the load floor.



#### Spare Tire/Jack And Tools

- 1 — Cap-Less Fuel Fill Funnel
- 2 — Spare Tire
- 3 — Tire Changing Tools And Jack

#### Spare Tire Stowage

The spare tire is stowed under the load floor in the rear cargo area and is secured to the body with a special wing nut.

### Preparations For Jacking

## CAUTION!

Always lift or jack the vehicle from the correct jacking points. Failure to follow this information could cause damage to the vehicle or underbody components.

#### NOTE:

To assist with changing a spare tire, the air suspension system (if equipped) has a feature which allows the automatic leveling to be disabled.

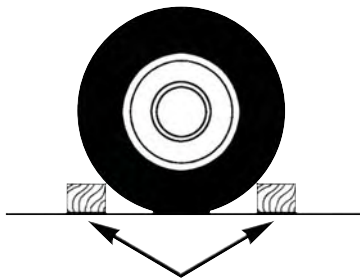
1. Park the vehicle on a firm, level surface. Avoid ice or slippery surfaces.



**WARNING!**

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to moving traffic, pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
3. Set the parking brake.
4. Place the gear selector into PARK.
5. Turn the ignition OFF.
6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel

**Wheel Blocked**

diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the right front tire, block the left rear wheel.

**NOTE:**

Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.

7. For vehicles equipped with Quadra-Lift, refer to “Quadra-Lift — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating” in the Owners Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for further information on disabling automatic leveling.

## Jacking Instructions

### WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
- Chock the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Set the parking brake firmly and set an automatic transmission in PARK.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.

### WARNING!

- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.



Warning Label

### CAUTION!

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

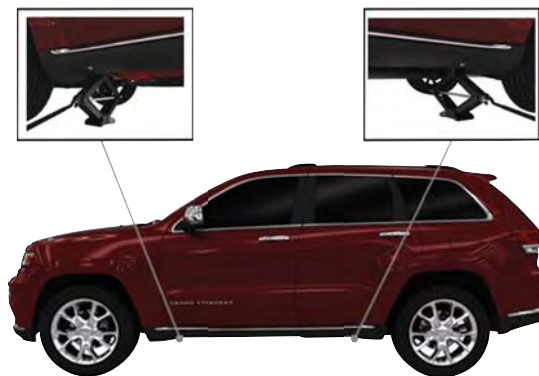
1. Remove the spare tire, jack, and tools from storage.

2. Loosen (but do not remove) the wheel lug nuts by turning them to the left, one turn, while the wheel is still on the ground.
3. Assemble the jack and jacking tools.



Jack And Tools Assembled





Jacking Locations

4. For the front axle, place the jack on the body flange just behind the front tire as indicated by the triangular lift point symbol on the sill molding. **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is fully engaged.**



**Front Jacking Location**

5. For a rear tire, place the jack in the slot on the rear tie-down bracket, just forward of the rear tire (as indicated by the triangular lift point symbol on the sill molding). **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is fully engaged.**



**Rear Jacking Location**

6. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw clockwise. Raise the vehicle only until the tire just clears the surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.

**WARNING!**

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could

**WARNING!**

slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

7. Remove the lug nuts and wheel.
8. Position the spare wheel/tire on the vehicle and install the lug nuts with the cone-shaped end toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the nuts.

**WARNING!**

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.





Installing Spare Wheel/Tire

### CAUTION!

Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the spare tire is mounted incorrectly.

- Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw counterclockwise, and remove the jack and wheel blocks.

- Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. The correct tightness of each lug nut is 130 ft-lbs (176 N·m). If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.

### NOTE:

For the SRT model the correct wheel nut tightness is 110 ft lbs (149 N·m).

- Lower the jack to the fully closed position and return it and the tools to the proper positions in the foam tray.
- Remove the small center cap and securely store the road wheel in the cargo area.



Spare Tire

- Have the aluminum road wheel and tire repaired as soon as possible, properly secure the spare tire with the special wing nut torqued to 3.7 ft-lbs (5 N·m), reinstall the jack and tool kit foam tray, and latch the rear load floor cover.

### NOTE:

Do not drive with the spare tire installed for more than 50 miles (80 km) at a max speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

## WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

### Changing Procedure

1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
2. Install the remaining lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.

## WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

3. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
4. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the

handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. The correct tightness of each lug nut is 130 ft-lbs (176 N·m). If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.

### NOTE:

For the SRT model the correct wheel nut tightness is 110 ft lbs (149 N·m).

5. After 25 miles (40 km) check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.

## JUMP-STARTING

If your vehicle has a discharged battery it can be jump-started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump-starting can be dangerous if done improperly so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

## WARNING!

Do not attempt jump-starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

## CAUTION!

Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

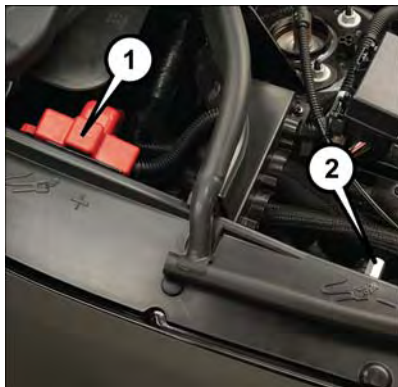
### NOTE:

When using a portable battery booster pack follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

### Preparations For Jump-Starting

The battery in your vehicle is located under the passenger's front seat. There are remote locations located under the hood to assist in jump-starting.





**Remote Battery Posts**

- 1 — Remote Positive (+) Post  
2 — Remote Negative (-) Post

### WARNING!

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.

### WARNING!

- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

### NOTE:

Be sure that the disconnected ends of the cables do not touch while still connected to the either vehicle.

- Set the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK and turn the ignition to LOCK.
- Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.
- Remove the protective cover over the remote positive (+) battery post. Pull upward on the cover to remove it.

- If using another vehicle to jump-start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

### WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

### Jump-Starting Procedure

### WARNING!

Failure to follow this jump-starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

### CAUTION!

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.



#### NOTE:

Make sure at all times that unused ends of jumper cables are not contacting each other or either vehicle while making connections.

If frequent jump-starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system tested at your authorized dealer.

#### CAUTION!

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

#### Cable Connection

1. Connect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable to the remote positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Connect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the booster battery.

3. Connect the negative end (-) of the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
4. Connect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable to the remote negative (-) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

#### WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury. Only use the specific ground point, do not use any other exposed metal parts.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

#### CAUTION!

Do not run the booster vehicle engine above 2000 rpm since it provides no

#### CAUTION!

charging benefit, wastes fuel and can damage booster vehicle engine.

6. Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence:

#### Cable Disconnection

1. Disconnect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable from the remote negative (-) post of the discharged vehicle.
2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable from the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
3. Disconnect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable from the remote positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.
5. Reinstall the protective cover over the remote positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.



## REFUELING IN EMERGENCY

The funnel for the Cap-Less Fuel System is located in the spare tire storage area. If your vehicle is out of fuel and an auxiliary fuel can is needed, insert the funnel into the filler neck and proceed to fill the vehicle.

For more information on the Cap-Less Fuel System refer to “Refueling The Vehicle” in “Starting And Operating ” in this manual.

## IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase the engine idle speed while preventing vehicle motion with the brakes.

### NOTE:

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

### WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

### CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads HOT (H), pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on HOT (H), and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

## MANUAL PARK RELEASE

### WARNING!

Always secure your vehicle by fully applying the parking brake, before activating the Manual Park Release. Activating the Manual Park Release will allow your vehicle to roll away if it is not secured by the parking brake or by proper connection to a tow vehicle. Activating the Manual Park Release on an unsecured vehicle could lead to serious injury or death for those in or around the vehicle.

In order to move the vehicle in cases where the transmission will not shift out of PARK (such as a discharged battery), a Manual Park Release is available.

Follow these steps to use the Manual Park Release:

1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
2. Open the center console and locate the Manual Park Release cover, remove it by snapping the cover away from the console hinges.



Manual Park Release Cover Removed

3. Using a screwdriver or similar tool, push the metal latch in towards the tether strap.
4. While the metal latch is in the open position, simultaneously pull upwards on the tether strap until the lever clicks and latches in the released position. The transmission is now out of PARK and the vehicle can be moved.



Released Position

## CAUTION!

Closing the armrest while the Manual Park Release is activated may damage the Manual Park Release mechanism, the transmission, and/or the armrest.

### NOTE:

To prevent the vehicle from rolling unintentionally, firmly apply the parking brake.

To Disengage The Manual Park Release Lever:

1. To disengage the Manual Park Release apply tension upward while pushing the release latch towards the tether to unlock the lever.
2. Once the tension has been released and the lever has been unlocked be sure it is stowed properly and locks into position.

### NOTE:

Be sure to replace the cover by snapping it back in place.



## FREING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Push and hold the lock button on the gear selector. Then shift back and forth between DRIVE and REVERSE while gently pressing the accelerator.

### NOTE:

Shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 5 mph (8 km/h) or less. Whenever the transmission remains in NEUTRAL for more than two seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE or REVERSE.

Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.

### NOTE:

Push the "ESC Off" switch (if necessary), to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in "Partial Off" mode, before rocking the vehicle. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control" in "Safety" in the Owners Manual at [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for further information. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the "ESC Off" switch again to restore "ESC On" mode.

### WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

### CAUTION!

- Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.
- When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

## TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service. If the transmission and drivetrain are operable, disabled vehicles may also be towed as described under “Recreational Towing” in “Starting and Operating”.

### NOTE:

Vehicles equipped with Quadra-Lift must be placed in Transport mode, before tying them down (from the body) on a trailer or flatbed truck. Refer to “Quadra-Lift” in “Starting and Operating” for more information. If the vehicle cannot be placed in Transport mode (for example, engine will not run), tie-downs must be fastened to the axles (not to the body). Failure to follow these instructions may cause fault codes to be set and/or cause loss of proper tie-down tension.

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF the Ground	Two-Wheel Drive Models	Four-Wheel Drive Models Without 4WD LOW Range	Four-Wheel Drive Models With 4WD LOW Range
Flat Tow	NONE	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>	<b>See instructions in “Recreational Towing” under “Utility”</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transmission in PARK</li> <li>• Transfer case in NEUTRAL (N)</li> <li>• Tow in forward direction</li> </ul>
Dolly Tow	Front	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>
	Rear	OK	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>
On Trailer	ALL	OK	OK	OK



**NOTE:**

SRT vehicles and 4WD models without 4WD LOW range should only be towed with all four wheels **OFF** the ground.

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode, not the ACC mode.

If the key fob is unavailable, or the vehicle's battery is discharged, refer to "Manual Park Release" in this section for instructions on shifting the transmission out of PARK for towing.

**CAUTION!**

- Do not use sling type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.
- When securing the vehicle to a flat bed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.

**Two-Wheel Drive Models**

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels **OFF** the ground using a flatbed.

If flatbed equipment is not available, and the transmission is operable, the vehicle may be towed (with rear wheels on the ground) under the following conditions:

- The transmission must be in NEUTRAL. Refer to "Manual Park Release" in this section for instructions on shifting the transmission to NEUTRAL when the engine is off.
- The towing speed must not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).

- The towing distance must not exceed 30 miles (48 km).

If the transmission is not operable, or the vehicle must be towed faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or farther than 30 miles (48 km), tow with the rear wheels **OFF** the ground. Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed, or with the front wheels raised and the rear wheels on a towing dolly, or (when using a suitable steering wheel stabilizer to hold the front wheels in the straight position) with the rear wheels raised and the front wheels on the ground.

**CAUTION!**

Towing faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or farther than 30 miles (48 km) with rear wheels on the ground can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

## Four-Wheel Drive Models

The manufacturer recommends towing with all wheels **OFF** the ground. Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed or with one end of vehicle raised and the opposite end on a towing dolly.

If flatbed equipment is not available, and the transfer case is operable, vehicles **with a two-speed transfer case** may be towed (in the forward direction, with **ALL** wheels on the ground), **IF** the transfer case is in **NEUTRAL (N)** and the transmission is in **PARK**. Refer to “Recreational Towing” for detailed instructions.

Vehicles equipped with a single-speed transfer case have no **NEUTRAL** position, and therefore **must** be towed with all four wheels **OFF** the ground.

### CAUTION!

- Front or rear wheel lifts must not be used. Internal damage to the transmission or transfer case will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when towing.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

## ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)

This vehicle is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System.

Please refer to “Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) — Air Bags” in “Occupant Re-

straints” for further information on the Enhanced Accident Response System (EARS) function.

## EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle’s systems performed.

Please refer to “Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) — Air Bags” in “Occupant Restraints” for further information on the Event Data Recorder (EDR).







# SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

## **SCHEDULED SERVICING NON-SRT . . . . .232**

Maintenance Plan Non-SRT . . . . .	233
Heavy Duty Use Of The Vehicle . . . . .	234

## **SCHEDULED SERVICING – SRT .235**

Maintenance Plan – SRT . . . . .	236
----------------------------------	-----

## **SCHEDULED SERVICING – DIESEL ENGINE. . . . .239**

Maintenance Plan — Diesel Fuel Up To B5 Biodiesel . . . . .	241
Additional Maintenance — B6 To B20 Biodiesel . . . . .	242

## **ENGINE COMPARTMENT . . . . .244**

3.6L Engine . . . . .	244
5.7L Engine . . . . .	245
6.4L Engine . . . . .	246

3.0L Diesel Engine . . . . .	247
Checking Oil Level — Gasoline Engine .	248
Checking Oil Level — Diesel Engine . .	248
Adding Washer Fluid . . . . .	248
Brake System . . . . .	249
Automatic Transmission . . . . .	250
Maintenance-Free Battery . . . . .	250

## **DEALER SERVICE . . . . .251**

Air Conditioner Maintenance . . . . .	251
Windshield Wiper Blades . . . . .	253
Cooling System . . . . .	257

## **RAISING THE VEHICLE . . . . .258**

## **TIRES . . . . .258**

Tire Safety Information . . . . .	258
Wheel And Wheel Trim Care . . . . .	264
Tire Chains (Traction Devices). . . . .	265

Tire Rotation Recommendations . . . . .	265
---	-----

## **DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES . . . . .266**

Treadwear . . . . .	266
Traction Grades . . . . .	266
Temperature Grades. . . . .	267

## **STORING THE VEHICLE . . . . .267**

## **BODYWORK . . . . .268**

Body And Underbody Maintenance . .	268
Preserving The Bodywork . . . . .	268

## **INTERIORS . . . . .269**

Seats And Fabric Parts . . . . .	269
Plastic And Coated Parts. . . . .	270
Leather Parts. . . . .	270



## SCHEDULED SERVICING NON-SRT

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow, extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures, and E85 fuel usage will influence when the “Oil Change Required” message is displayed. Severe op-

erating conditions can cause the change oil message to illuminate as early as 3,500 miles (5,600 km) since last reset. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change.

### NOTE:

Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km), twelve months or 350 hours of engine run time, whichever comes first. The 350 hours of engine run or idle time is generally only a concern for fleet customers.

### Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip:

- Check engine oil level.
- Check windshield washer fluid level.
- Check the tire inflation pressures and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder and fill as needed.
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights

### Required Maintenance

Refer to the Maintenance Schedules on the following pages for required maintenance.

At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:
• Change oil and filter.
• Rotate the tires. <b>Rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.</b>
• Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required.
• Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, hoses and park brake.
• Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses.
• Inspect exhaust system.
• Inspect engine air cleaner if using in dusty or off-road conditions.

## Maintenance Plan Non-SRT

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
<b>Additional Inspections</b>														
Inspect the CV joints.		X			X			X			X			X
Inspect front suspension, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the brake linings, parking brake function.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect transfer case fluid.		X			X			X						X
<b>Additional Maintenance</b>														
Replace engine air filter.		X			X			X			X			X
Replace the air conditioning filter.	X		X		X		X		X		X		X	



Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Replace spark plugs.**									X					
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.									X					X
Change transfer case fluid.											X			
Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.									X					

\*\* The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, yearly intervals do not apply.

**WARNING!**

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a

**WARNING!**

service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

**Heavy Duty Use Of The Vehicle**

Change Engine Oil at 4,000 miles (6,500 km) if the vehicle is operated in a dusty and off road environment or is operated predominately at idle or only very low engine RPM's. This type of vehicle use is considered Severe Duty.

## SCHEDULED SERVICING – SRT

The Scheduled Maintenance services listed in this manual must be done at the times or mileages specified to protect your vehicle warranty and ensure the best vehicle performance and reliability. More frequent maintenance may be needed for vehicles in severe operating conditions, such as dusty areas and very short trip driving. Inspection and service should also be done anytime a malfunction is suspected.

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

The Instrument Cluster Display will display an “Oil Change Required” message and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

### NOTE:

- The oil change indicator message will not monitor the time since the last oil change. Change your vehicle's oil if it has been six months since your last oil change, even if the oil change indicator message is NOT illuminated.
- Change your engine oil more often if you drive your vehicle off-road for an extended period of time.
- Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 6,000 miles (10,000 km) or six months, whichever comes first.

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in this guide.

### At Each Stop For Fuel

- Check the engine oil level. Refer to “Engine Compartment” in this section for further information.

- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

### Once A Month

- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Inspect the battery, and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, engine oil, brake master cylinder, and add as needed.
- Check all lights and other electrical items for correct operation.

### At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the brake hoses and lines.

### CAUTION!

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.



## Maintenance Plan – SRT

Miles:	6,000	12,000	18,000	24,000	30,000	36,000	42,000	48,000	54,000	60,000	66,000	72,000	78,000	84,000	90,000	96,000	102,000	108,000	114,000	120,000	126,000	132,000	138,000	144,000	150,000	
Or Months:	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120	126	132	138	144	150	
Or Kilometers:	10,000	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000	160,000	170,000	180,000	190,000	200,000	210,000	220,000	230,000	240,000	250,000	
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rotate the tires, rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before scheduled maintenance.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
If using your vehicle for any of the following: dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X
Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X
Inspect the CV joints.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X
Inspect the exhaust system.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X
Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four wheel disc brakes.					X					X					X					X						X
Drain the transfer case and refill.					X					X					X					X						X
Inspect the accessory drive belts replace if necessary.										X										X						

Miles:	6,000	12,000	18,000	24,000	30,000	36,000	42,000	48,000	54,000	60,000	66,000	72,000	78,000	84,000	90,000	96,000	102,000	108,000	114,000	120,000	126,000	132,000	138,000	144,000	150,000
Or Months:	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120	126	132	138	144	150
Or Kilometers:	10,000	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000	160,000	170,000	180,000	190,000	200,000	210,000	220,000	230,000	240,000	250,000
Inspect the front and rear axle fluid. Change if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, sustained high speed driving, off-road or frequent trailer towing .				X				X				X				X				X				X	
Inspect front suspension, tie rod ends, and boot seals, for cracks or leaks and all parts for damage, wear, improper looseness or end play; replace if necessary.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Replace the engine air cleaner filter.					X					X					X					X					X
Replace the air conditioning filter.				X				X				X				X				X				X	
Inspect and replace the PCV Valve if necessary															X										



Miles:	6,000	12,000	18,000	24,000	30,000	36,000	42,000	48,000	54,000	60,000	66,000	72,000	78,000	84,000	90,000	96,000	102,000	108,000	114,000	120,000	126,000	132,000	138,000	144,000	150,000
Or Months:	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120	126	132	138	144	150
Or Kilometers:	10,000	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000	160,000	170,000	180,000	190,000	200,000	210,000	220,000	230,000	240,000	250,000
Replace the spark plugs **																X									
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 120 months if not done at 150,000 miles (240,000 km).																				X					X

\*\* The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, Monthly intervals do not apply.

<b>WARNING!</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge</li> </ul>

<b>WARNING!</b>
<p>and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component</li> </ul>

<b>WARNING!</b>
<p>malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.</p>



## SCHEDULED SERVICING — DIESEL ENGINE

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow, extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures will influence when the “Oil Change Required” message is displayed. Severe Operating Conditions can cause the change oil message to illuminate as early as 3,500 miles (5,600 km) since last reset. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under “Instrument Cluster Display” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in this guide.

### NOTE:

Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km) or twelve months, whichever comes first.

### Engine Oil Filter Replacement

Residual oil in the housing may spill from the housing when the new filter is installed if the residual oil is not either removed from the housing or enough time has not elapsed to allow the oil to drain back into the engine. When servicing the oil filter on this engine,

carefully remove the filter and use a suction gun to remove any residual oil left in the housing or wait about 30 minutes for the oil to drain back into the engine.

### Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip:

- Check engine oil level
- Check windshield washer fluid level
- Check the tire inflation pressures and look for unusual wear or damage
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder, and fill as needed
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights



## Required Maintenance

Refer to the Maintenance Schedules on the following pages for required maintenance.

<b>At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:</b>
• Change oil and filter.
• Completely fill the Diesel Exhaust Fluid tank.
• Drain water from fuel filter assembly.
• Rotate the tires. <b>Rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.</b>
• Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required.
• Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, hoses and park brake.
• Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses.
• Inspect exhaust system.
• Inspect engine air cleaner if using in dusty or off-road conditions.

## Maintenance Plan – Diesel Fuel Up To B5 Biodiesel

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	10,000	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	16,000	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
<b>Additional Inspections</b>															
Completely fill the Diesel Exhaust Fluid tank.	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Inspect the CV joints.			X			X			X			X			X
Inspect front suspension, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect the brake linings, parking brake function.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Inspect transfer case fluid.			X			X			X						X
<b>Additional Maintenance</b>															
Drain water from fuel filter assembly.	X	X		X	X		X	X		X	X		X	X	
Replace fuel filters and drain water from the fuel filter assembly.			X			X			X			X			X
Replace engine air filter.			X			X			X			X			X



Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	10,000	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	16,000	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Replace the air conditioning filter.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.										X					X
Replace accessory drive belt(s).										X					
Change transfer case fluid.												X			

**WARNING!**

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling

**WARNING!**

and performance. This could cause an accident.

**Additional Maintenance – B6 To B20 Biodiesel**

**NOTE:**

- Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 8,000 miles (12 875 km) or six months, whichever comes first when using Biodiesel blends greater than 5% (B5).

- The owner is required to monitor mileage for B6-B20 biodiesel, the automatic oil change indicator system does not reflect the use of biofuels.

## Additional Maintenance Plan — B6 to B20 Biodiesel

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	10,000	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	16,000	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
<b>Additional B6 to B20 Maintenance</b>															
Replace fuel filters and drain water from the fuel filter assembly.		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	

### WARNING!

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.



## ENGINE COMPARTMENT

### 3.6L Engine



- 1 — Remote Jump Start Positive Terminal
- 2 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 3 — Engine Oil Dipstick
- 4 — Engine Oil Fill
- 5 — Brake Fluid Reservoir

- 6 — Air Cleaner Filter
- 7 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 8 — Engine Oil Filter Access
- 9 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
- 10 — Remote Jump Start Negative Terminal

## 5.7L Engine



- 1 — Remote Jump Start Positive Terminal
- 2 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 3 — Engine Oil Dipstick
- 4 — Engine Oil Fill
- 5 — Brake Fluid Reservoir

- 6 — Air Cleaner Filter
- 7 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 8 — Coolant Pressure Cap (Radiator)
- 9 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
- 10 — Remote Jump Start Negative Terminal



## 6.4L Engine



- 1 — Remote Jump Start Positive Terminal
- 2 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 3 — Engine Oil Dipstick
- 4 — Engine Oil Fill
- 5 — Brake Fluid Reservoir

- 6 — Air Cleaner Filter
- 7 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 8 — Coolant Pressure Cap (Radiator)
- 9 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
- 10 — Remote Jump Start Negative Terminal



### 3.0L Diesel Engine



- 1 — Remote Jump Start Positive Terminal
- 2 — Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 3 — Engine Oil Dipstick
- 4 — Engine Oil Fill
- 5 — Brake Fluid Reservoir

- 6 — Air Cleaner Filter
- 7 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 8 — Coolant Pressure Reservoir
- 9 — Remote Jump Start Negative Terminal



### Checking Oil Level – Gasoline Engine

To assure proper lubrication of your vehicle's engine, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals, such as every fuel stop. The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed up engine is shut off.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Always maintain the oil level within the SAFE zone on the dipstick. Adding one quart of oil when the reading is at the bottom of the SAFE zone will result in a reading at the top of the safe zone on these engines.

#### CAUTION!

Overfilling or underfilling the crankcase will cause aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

### Checking Oil Level – Diesel Engine

To assure proper lubrication of your vehicle's engine, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. Check the oil level at regular intervals. The best time to check the oil level is before starting the engine after it has been parked overnight. When checking oil after operating the engine, first ensure the engine is at full operating temperature, then wait for five minutes after engine shutdown to check the oil.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Add oil only when the level on the dipstick is below the "MIN" mark. The total capacity from the MIN mark to the MAX mark is 1.7 qts (1.6L).

#### CAUTION!

Overfilling or underfilling the crankcase will cause oil aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

#### NOTE:

It is possible for your oil level to be slightly higher than a previous check. This would be due to diesel fuel that may temporarily be in the crankcase due to operation of the diesel particulate filter regeneration strategy. This fuel will evaporate out under normal operation.

Never operate the engine with oil level below the "MIN" mark or above the upper "MAX" mark.

### Adding Washer Fluid

The instrument cluster display will indicate when the washer fluid level is low. When the sensor detects a low fluid level, the windshield will light on the vehicle graphic outline and the "WASHER FLUID LOW" message will be displayed.

The fluid reservoir for the windshield washers and the rear window washer is shared. The fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment, be sure to check the fluid level at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent only (not radiator anti-freeze). When refilling the washer fluid reser-

voir, take some washer fluid and apply it to a cloth or towel and wipe clean the wiper blades, this will help blade performance. To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

### WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

### Brake System

In order to assure brake system performance, all brake system components should be inspected periodically. Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” in this section for the proper maintenance intervals.

### WARNING!

Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly a collision. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

### Fluid Level Check — Brake Master Cylinder

The fluid level of the master cylinder should be checked whenever the vehicle is serviced, or immediately if the brake system warning light is on. If necessary, add fluid to bring level to the full mark on the side of the reservoir of the brake master cylinder. Be sure to clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing cap. With disc brakes, fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. Brake fluid level should be checked when pads are replaced. If the brake fluid is abnormally low, check system for leaks.

Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for further information.

### WARNING!

- Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to “Fluids And Lubricants” in “Technical Specifications” for further information. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also identified on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.
- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in an open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a collision.
- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to



**WARNING!**

catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.

- Do not allow petroleum based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in a collision.

**Automatic Transmission****Fluid Level Check**

The fluid level is preset at the factory and does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. Routine fluid level checks are not required, therefore the transmission has no dipstick. Your authorized dealer can check your transmission fluid level using special service tools. If you notice fluid leakage or transmission malfunction, visit your authorized dealer immediately to have the transmission fluid level checked. Operating the vehicle with an improper fluid level can cause severe transmission damage.

**CAUTION!**

If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit your authorized dealer immediately. Severe transmission damage may occur. Your authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

**Maintenance-Free Battery**

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

**WARNING!**

- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water. Refer to “Jump-Starting” in “In Case Of Emergency” for further information.

**WARNING!**

- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.
- Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.

**CAUTION!**

- It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.
- If a “fast charger” is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a

**CAUTION!**

“fast charger” to provide starting voltage.

**DEALER SERVICE**

Your authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools, and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for your vehicle. Refer to these Service Manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

**NOTE:**

Intentional tampering with emissions control systems may void your warranty and could result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

**WARNING!**

You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Only do service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any

**WARNING!**

doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

**Air Conditioner Maintenance**

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

**WARNING!**

- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to Warranty

**WARNING!**

- Information Book, for further warranty information.
- The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.

**CAUTION!**

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.



## Air Conditioning Filter Replacement (A/C Air Filter)

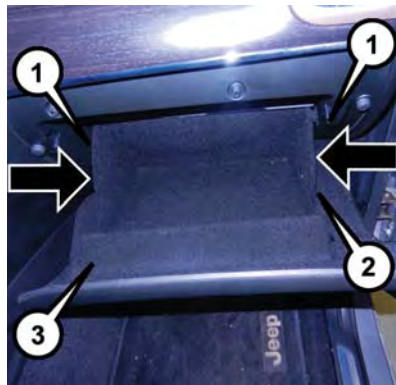
Refer to “Scheduled Servicing” in this section for the proper maintenance intervals.

### WARNING!

Do not remove the cabin air filter while the vehicle is running, or while the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. With the cabin air filter removed and the blower operating, the blower can contact hands and may propel dirt and debris into your eyes, resulting in personal injury.

The A/C air filter is located in the fresh air inlet behind the glove compartment. Perform the following procedure to replace the filter:

1. Open the glove compartment and remove all contents.



**Glove Compartment**

- 1 — Glove Compartment Travel Stops
- 2 — Glove Compartment Tension Tether
- 3 — Glove Compartment Door

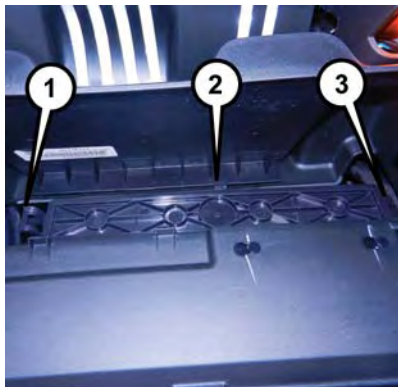
2. There are glove compartment travel stops on both sides of the glove compartment door, partially close the glove compartment door and push inward to release the glove compartment travel stop on one side and repeat this procedure for the opposite side.

3. Pull the right hand side of the glove compartment door toward the rear of the vehicle to disengage the glove compartment door from its hinges.

### NOTE:

When disengaging the glove compartment door from its hinges, there will be some resistance.

4. With the glove compartment door loose, remove the glove compartment tension tether and tether clip by sliding the clip toward the face of the glove compartment door and lifting the clip out of glove compartment door.
5. Remove the filter cover by disengaging the retaining tab and mid way snap that secures the filter cover to the HVAC housing. Disengage the mid way snap by pulling the door outward. Unhinge the filter cover on the right side to fully remove the cover.



**A/C Air Filter Cover**

- 1 — Retaining Tab
- 2 — Mid Way Snap
- 3 — Filter Cover Hinge

6. Remove the A/C air filter by pulling it straight out of the housing.
7. Install the A/C air filter with the arrow on the filter pointing toward the floor. When installing the filter cover, make sure the retaining tabs fully engage the cover.

### **CAUTION!**

The cabin air filter is identified with an arrow to indicate airflow direction through the filter. Failure to properly install the filter will result in the need to replace it more often.

8. Reinstall the glove compartment door on the glove compartment door hinge and reattach the glove compartment tension tether by inserting the tether clip in the glove compartment and sliding the clip away from the face of the glove compartment door.
9. Push the door to the near closed position to reengage the glove compartment travel stops.

#### **NOTE:**

Ensure the glove compartment door hinges and glove compartment travel stops are fully engaged.

### **Windshield Wiper Blades**

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

#### **NOTE:**

Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any of these conditions are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.



The wiper blades and wiper arms should be inspected periodically, not just when wiper performance problems are experienced. This inspection should include the following points:

- Wear Or Uneven Edges
- Foreign Material
- Hardening Or Cracking
- Deformation Or Fatigue

If a wiper blade or wiper arm is damaged, replace the affected wiper arm or blade with a new unit. Do not attempt to repair a wiper arm or blade that is damaged.

### Front Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

#### CAUTION!

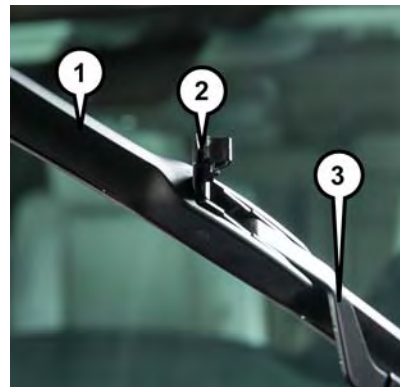
Do not allow the wiper arm to spring back against the glass without the wiper blade in place or the glass may be damaged.

1. Lift the wiper arm to raise the wiper blade off of the glass, until the wiper arm is in the full up position.



**Wiper Blade With Release Tab In Locked Position**

- 1 — Wiper  
2 — Release Tab  
3 — Wiper Arm



**Wiper Blade With Release Tab In Unlocked Position**

- 1 — Wiper Blade  
2 — Release Tab  
3 — Wiper Arm

2. To disengage the wiper blade from the wiper arm, flip up the release tab on the wiper blade and while holding the wiper arm with one hand, slide the wiper blade down towards the base of the wiper arm.
3. With the wiper blade disengaged, remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm by holding the wiper arm with one hand and separating the wiper blade from the wiper



arm with the other hand (move the wiper blade toward the right side of the vehicle to separate the wiper blade from the wiper arm).



**Wiper Blade Removed From Wiper Arm**

- 1 — Wiper Blade
- 2 — Release Tab
- 3 — Wiper Arm

4. Gently lower the wiper arm onto the glass.

### Installing The Front Wipers

1. Lift the wiper arm off of the glass, until the wiper arm is in the full up position.
2. Position the wiper blade near the hook on the tip of the wiper arm with the wiper release tab open and the blade side of the wiper facing up and away from the windshield.
3. Insert the hook on the tip of the arm through the opening in the wiper blade under the release tab.
4. Slide the wiper blade up into the hook on the wiper arm and rotate the wiper blade until it is flush against the wiper arm. Fold down the latch release tab and snap it into its locked position. Latch engagement will be accompanied by an audible click.
5. Gently lower the wiper blade onto the glass.

### Rear Wiper Blade Removal/Installation

1. Lift the rear wiper arm pivot cap away from the glass to allow the rear wiper blade to be raised off of the glass.

### NOTE:

The rear wiper arm cannot be fully raised off the glass unless the wiper arm pivot cap is unsnapped first. Attempting to fully raise the rear wiper arm without unsnapping the wiper arm pivot cap may damage the vehicle.



**Wiper Pivot Cap In Unlocked Position**

- 1 — Wiper Arm Pivot Cap
- 2 — Wiper Arm
- 3 — Wiper Blade



2. Lift the rear wiper arm fully off the glass.



**Wiper Blade In Folded Out Position**

- 1 — Wiper Arm Pivot Cap
- 2 — Wiper Arm
- 3 — Wiper Blade

3. To remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm, grasp the bottom end of the wiper blade nearest to wiper arm with your right hand. With your left hand hold the wiper arm as you pull the wiper blade away from the wiper arm past its stop far enough to unsnap the wiper blade pivot pin from the receptacle on the end of the wiper arm.

**NOTE:**

Resistance will be accompanied by an audible snap.

4. Still grasping the bottom end of the wiper blade, move the wiper blade upward and away from the wiper arm to disengage.



**Wiper Blade Removed From Wiper Arm**

- 1 — Wiper Arm
- 2 — Wiper Blade

5. Gently lower the tip of the wiper arm onto the glass.

## Installing The Rear Wiper

1. Lift the rear wiper arm pivot cap away from the glass to allow the rear wiper blade to be raised off of the glass.

### NOTE:

The rear wiper arm cannot be fully raised off the glass unless the wiper arm pivot cap is unsnapped first. Attempting to fully raise the rear wiper arm without unsnapping the wiper arm pivot cap may damage the vehicle.

2. Lift the rear wiper arm fully off the glass.
3. Insert the wiper blade pivot pin into the opening on the end of the wiper arm. Grab the bottom end of the wiper arm with one hand, and press the wiper blade flush with the wiper arm until it snaps into place.
4. Lower the wiper blade onto the glass and snap the wiper arm pivot cap back into place.

## Cooling System

### WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

### Engine Coolant Checks

Check the engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty, the system should be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) by an authorized dealer. Check

the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Check the engine cooling system hoses for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, and tightness of the connection at the coolant recovery bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks.

With the engine at normal operating temperature (but not running), check the cooling system pressure cap for proper vacuum sealing by draining a small amount of engine coolant (antifreeze) from the radiator drain cock. If the cap is sealing properly, the engine coolant (antifreeze) will begin to drain from the coolant recovery bottle. **DO NOT REMOVE THE COOLANT PRESSURE CAP WHEN THE COOLING SYSTEM IS HOT.**



## RAISING THE VEHICLE

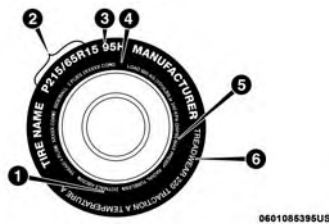
In the case where it is necessary to raise the vehicle, go to an authorized dealer or service station.

## TIRES

### Tire Safety Information

Tire safety information will cover aspects of the following information: Tire Markings, Tire Identification Numbers, Tire Terminology and Definitions, Tire Pressures and Tire Loading.

### Tire Markings



1 — U.S. DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN)	4 — Maximum Load
2 — Size Designation	5 — Maximum Pressure
3 — Service Description	6 — Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades

### NOTE:

- P (Passenger) — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter “P” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.

- European — Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter “P” is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.
- LT (Light Truck) — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters “LT” that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.
- Temporary spare tires are designed for temporary emergency use only. Temporary high pressure compact spare tires have the letter “T” or “S” molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.
- High flotation tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

## Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire, however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code,

located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

### EXAMPLE:

**DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301**

**DOT** = Department of Transportation

– This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use

**MA** = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)

**L9** = Code representing the tire size (two digits)

**ABCD** = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)

**03** = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)

– 03 means the 3rd week

**01** = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)

– 01 means the year 2001

– Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991



**Tire Terminology And Definitions**

<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
<b>B-Pillar</b>	The vehicle B-Pillar is the structural member of the body located behind the front door.
<b>Cold Tire Inflation Pressure</b>	Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. Inflation pressure is measured in units of PSI (pounds per square inch) or kPa (kilopascals).
<b>Maximum Inflation Pressure</b>	The maximum inflation pressure is the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire. The maximum inflation pressure is molded into the sidewall.
<b>Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressure</b>	Vehicle manufacturer's recommended cold tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.
<b>Tire Placard</b>	A label permanently attached to the vehicle describing the vehicle's loading capacity, the original equipment tire sizes and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures.

## Tire Loading And Tire Pressure

### NOTE:

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door.



Example Tire Placard Location (Door)



Example Tire Placard Location (B-Pillar)

### Tire And Loading Information Placard

TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION			
SEATING CAPACITY - TOTAL 5 FRONT 2 REAR 3			
THE COMBINED WEIGHT OF OCCUPANTS AND CARGO SHOULD NEVER EXCEED XXX KG OR XXX LBS.			
TIRE	FRONT	REAR	SPARE
ORIGINAL TIRE SIZE	P195/70R14	P195/70R14	T125/70D15
COLD TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE	200kPa, 29PSI	200kPa, 29PSI	420kPa, 60PSI
SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION			4N109265

811b5a9a

Tire And Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

- Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.
- Total weight your vehicle can carry.
- Tire size designed for your vehicle.
- Cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

### Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard in "Vehicle Loading" in the "Starting And Operating" section of this manual.



**NOTE:**

Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWRs) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded. For further information on GAWRs, vehicle loading, and trailer towing, refer to “Vehicle Loading” in the “Starting And Operating” section of this manual.

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs” on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

**Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit—**

(1) Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.

(2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

(3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

(4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5x150) = 650 lbs.)

(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult

this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

**Metric Example For Load Limit**

For example, if “XXX” amount equals 635 kg and there will be five 68 kg passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 295 kg (635-340 (5x68) = 295 kg) as shown in step 4.

**NOTE:**

- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).



Occupants			Combined weight of occupants and cargo from Tire Placard	MINUS	Combined Occupant's weight	=	AVAILABLE Cargo/Luggage and Trailer Tongue Weight
TOTAL	FRONT	REAR					
<b>EXAMPLE 1</b>			865 lbs	minus	670 lbs	=	195 lbs
5	2	3					
<b>EXAMPLE 2</b>			865 lbs	minus	540 lbs	=	325 lbs
3	2	1					
<b>EXAMPLE 3</b>			865 lbs	minus	400 lbs	=	465 lbs
2	2	0					

EXAMPLE

811a4d11



**WARNING!**

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

**Wheel And Wheel Trim Care**

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly using mild (neutral Ph) soap and water to maintain their luster and to prevent corrosion. Wash wheels with the same soap solution recommended for the body of the vehicle.

Your wheels are susceptible to deterioration caused by salt, sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, etc., and other road chemicals used to melt ice or control dust on dirt roads. Use a soft cloth or sponge and mild soap to wipe away promptly. Do not

use harsh chemicals or a stiff brush. They can damage the wheel's protective coating that helps keep them from corroding and tarnishing.

**NOTE:**

Many aftermarket wheel cleaners contain strong acids or strong alkaline additives that can harm the wheel surface.

**CAUTION!**

Avoid products or automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or strong alkaline additives or harsh brushes. These products and automatic car washes may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, MOPAR Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

When cleaning extremely dirty wheels including excessive brake dust, care must be taken in the selection of tire and wheel cleaning chemicals and equipment to prevent damage to the wheels. Mopar Wheel Treatment or Mopar Chrome Cleaner or their equivalent is

recommended or select a non-abrasive, non-acidic cleaner for aluminum or chrome wheels. Do not use any products on Dark Vapor or Black Satin Chrome Wheels. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

**CAUTION!**

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, metal polishes or oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, MOPAR Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

**NOTE:**

If you intend parking or storing your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle for a few minutes before doing so. Driving the vehicle and applying the brakes when stopping will reduce the risk of brake rotor corrosion.

## Dark Vapor Or Black Satin Chrome Wheels

### CAUTION!

If your vehicle is equipped with Dark Vapor or Black Satin Chrome wheels DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. USE ONLY MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

## Tire Chains (Traction Devices)

Use of traction devices require sufficient tire-to-body clearance. Follow these recommendations to guard against damage.

- Traction device must be of proper size for the tire, as recommended by the traction device manufacturer.
- Install on Rear Tires Only

- Due to limited clearance, Thule XG-12 Pro or equivalent is recommended on P245/70/R17, P265/60R18 or 265/50R20 tires.

### WARNING!

Using tires of different size and type (M+S, Snow) between front and rear axles can cause unpredictable handling. You could lose control and have a collision.

### CAUTION!

To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions:

- Because of restricted traction device clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only traction devices in good condition are used. Broken devices can cause serious damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate device breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the device before further use.

### CAUTION!

- Install device as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about ½ mile (0.8 km).
- Do not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.
- Do not drive for a prolonged period on dry pavement.
- Observe the traction device manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the suggested operating speed of the device manufacturer's if it is less than 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Do not use traction devices on a compact spare tire.

## Tire Rotation Recommendations

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, handling, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.



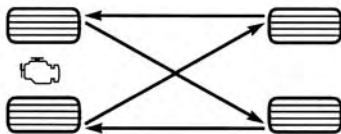
These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on On/Off-Road type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow, and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

Refer to the “Maintenance Plan” for the proper maintenance intervals. More frequent rotation is permissible if desired. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

**NOTE:**

The premium Tire Pressure Monitor System will automatically locate the pressure values displayed in the correct vehicle position following a tire rotation.

The suggested rotation method is the “rearward-cross” shown in the following diagram.



055703771

Tire Rotation

## DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

The following tire grading categories were established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your vehicle.

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

### Treadwear

The Treadwear grade is a comparative rating, based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

### Traction Grades

The Traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement, as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

## WARNING!

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

### Temperature Grades

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance, which all passenger vehicle tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.

## WARNING!

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

## STORING THE VEHICLE

If the vehicle should remain stationary for more than a month, observe the following precautions:

- Park your vehicle in a covered, dry and possibly airy location the windows open slightly.
- Check that the Electric Park Brake is not engaged.
- Disconnect the negative (-) terminal from the battery post and be sure that the battery is fully charged. During storage check battery charge quarterly.

- If you do not disconnect the battery from the electrical system, check the battery charge every thirty days.
- Clean and protect the painted parts by applying protective waxes.
- Clean and protect polished metal parts by applying protective waxes.
- Apply talcum powder to the front and rear wiper blades and leave raised from the glass.
- Cover the vehicle with an appropriate cover taking care not to damage the painted surface by dragging across dirty surfaces. Do not use plastic sheeting which will not allow the evaporation of moisture present on the surface of the vehicle.
- Inflate the tires at a pressure of +7.25 psi (+0.5 bar) higher than recommended on the tire placard and check it periodically.
- Do not drain the engine cooling system.
- Whenever you leave the vehicle is stationary for two weeks or more, run idle the engine for approximately five minutes, with the air conditioning system on and high fan speed. This will ensure a proper



lubrication of the system, thus minimizing the possibility of damage to the compressor when the vehicle is put back into operation.

**NOTE:**

When the vehicle has not been started or driven for at least 30 days, an Extended Park Start Procedure is required to start the vehicle. Refer to “Starting Procedures” in “Starting And Operating” for further information.

**CAUTION!**

Before removal of the positive and negative terminals to the battery, wait at least a minute with ignition switch in the OFF position and close the drivers door. When reconnecting the positive and negative terminals to the battery be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF position and the drivers door is closed.

## BODYWORK

### Body And Underbody Maintenance

#### Cleaning Headlights

Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlights and fog lights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

### Preserving The Bodywork

#### Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using MOPAR Car Wash, or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.
- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use MOPAR Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as MOPAR Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

## CAUTION!

- Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder that will scratch metal and painted surfaces.
- Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8 274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

### Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and trunk be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to a collision or similar cause that destroys the paint and protective coating, have your

vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.

- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use MOPAR Touch Up Paint on scratches as soon as possible. Your authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

## INTERIORS

### Seats And Fabric Parts

Use MOPAR Total Clean to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

## WARNING!

Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.

### Seat Belt Maintenance

Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage can also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

## WARNING!

A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).



### Plastic And Coated Parts

Use MOPAR Total Clean to clean vinyl upholstery.

#### CAUTION!

Direct contact of air fresheners, insect repellents, suntan lotions, or hand sanitizers to the plastic, painted, or decorated surfaces of the interior may cause permanent damage. Wipe away immediately.

#### CAUTION!

Damage caused by these type of products may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

### Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft cloth. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp cloth.
2. Dry with a soft cloth.

### Leather Parts

MOPAR Total Clean is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and MOPAR Total Clean. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, sol-

vents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

#### NOTE:

If equipped with light colored leather, it tends to show any foreign material, dirt, and fabric dye transfer more so than darker colors. The leather is designed to for easy cleaning, and FCA recommends MOPAR total care leather cleaner applied on a cloth to clean the leather seats as needed.

#### CAUTION!

Do not use Alcohol and Alcohol-based and/or Keton based cleaning products to clean leather seats, as damage to the seat may result.



# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

**NUMBER . . . . .272**

## WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS . . . . .272

Torque Specifications. . . . .273

## FUEL REQUIREMENTS - GASOLINE ENGINE. . . . .273

3.6L Engine . . . . .273

5.7L Engine . . . . .274

6.4L Engine . . . . .274

Materials Added To Fuel . . . . .274

## FUEL REQUIREMENTS - DIESEL ENGINE . . . . .275

Diesel Fuel Specifications . . . . .275

## FLUID CAPACITIES NON-SRT . .276

## SRT FLUID CAPACITIES. . . . .276

## DIESEL FLUID CAPACITIES . . .277

## FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS NON-SRT. . . . .277

Engine. . . . .277

Chassis . . . . .279

## FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

## SRT . . . . .280

Engine. . . . .280

Chassis . . . . .281

## FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS - DIESEL ENGINE . . . . .281

Engine. . . . .281

Chassis . . . . .283

## MOPAR ACCESSORIES . . . . .283

Authentic Accessories By Mopar . . . .283



## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is found on a plate located on the left front corner of the instrument panel pad, visible from outside of the vehicle through the windshield. This number also is stamped into the right front body, behind the right front seat. Move the right front seat forward to allow better viewing of the stamped VIN. This number also appears on the Automobile Information Disclosure Label affixed to a window on your vehicle. Save this label for a convenient record of your vehicle identification number and optional equipment.



VIN Location



Right Front Body VIN Location

### NOTE:

It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN.

## WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench.

## Torque Specifications

### Base Model Vehicle

Lug Nut/Bolt Torque	**Lug Nut/ Bolt Size	Lug Nut/ Bolt Socket Size
130 Ft-Lbs (176 N·m)	M14 x 1.50	22 mm

### SRT Model Vehicle

Lug Nut/Bolt Torque	**Lug Nut/ Bolt Size	Lug Nut/ Bolt Socket Size
110 Ft-Lbs (149 N·m)	M14 x 1.50	22 mm

\*\*Use only your authorized dealer recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.

Tighten the lug nuts/bolts in a star pattern until each nut/bolt has been tightened twice.

After 25 miles (40 km) check the lug nut/bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly seated against the wheel.



0605006372

Torque Patterns

### WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

## FUEL REQUIREMENTS – GASOLINE ENGINE

### 3.6L Engine



This engine is designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high-quality unleaded “Regular” gasoline having an octane rating of 87 as specified by the (R+M)/2 method. The use of higher octane “Premium” gasoline will not provide any benefit over “Regular” gasoline in these engines.

While operating on gasoline with an octane number of 87, hearing a light knocking sound from the engine is not a cause for concern. However, if the engine is heard making a heavy knocking sound, see your dealer immediately. Use of gasoline with an octane number lower than 87 can cause engine failure and may void or not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.



Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

### 5.7L Engine



This engine is designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide satisfactory fuel economy and performance when using high-quality unleaded gasoline having an octane range of 87 to 89 as specified by the (R+M)/2 method. The use of 89 octane "Plus" gasoline is recommended for optimum performance and fuel economy.

While operating on gasoline with an octane number of 87, hearing a light knocking sound from the engine is not a cause for concern. However, if the engine is heard making a heavy knocking sound, see your dealer immediately. Use of gasoline with an octane num-

ber lower than 87 can cause engine failure and may void or not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

### 6.4L Engine



This engine is designed to meet all emission regulations, provide optimal fuel economy and performance when using high-quality unleaded "Premium" gasoline having a posted octane number of 91 as specified by the (R+M)/2 method. The use of 91 or higher octane "Premium" gasoline is required for in this engine.

While operating on gasoline with the required octane number, hearing a light knocking sound from the engine is not a cause for concern. However, if the engine is heard making a heavy

knocking sound, see your dealer immediately. Use of gasoline with a lower than recommended octane number can cause engine failure and may void or not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

### Materials Added To Fuel

Designated TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline contains a higher level of detergents to further aid in minimizing engine and fuel system deposits. When available, the usage of Top Tier Detergent gasoline is recommended. Visit [www.toptiergas.com](http://www.toptiergas.com) for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline Retailers.



Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish re-

moval may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

## FUEL REQUIREMENTS – DIESEL ENGINE

Use good quality diesel fuel from a reputable supplier in your vehicle. Federal law requires that you must fuel this vehicle with Ultra Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel (15 ppm Sulfur maximum) and prohibits the use of Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel (500 ppm Sulfur maximum) to avoid damage to the emissions control system.

For most year-round service, No. 2 diesel fuel meeting ASTM (formerly known as the American Society for Testing and Materials) specification D-975 Grade S15 will provide good performance. If the vehicle is exposed to extreme cold (below 20°F or -7°C), or is required to operate at colder-than-normal conditions for prolonged periods, use climatized No. 2 diesel fuel or dilute the No. 2 diesel fuel with 50% No. 1 diesel fuel. This will provide better protection from fuel gelling or wax-plugging of the fuel filters.

### WARNING!

Do not use alcohol or gasoline as a fuel blending agent. They can be unstable under certain conditions and hazardous or explosive when mixed with diesel fuel.

Diesel fuel is seldom completely free of water. To prevent fuel system trouble, drain the accumulated water from the fuel/water separator using the fuel/water separator drain provided on the fuel filter housing. If you buy good quality fuel and follow the cold weather advice above, fuel conditioners should not be required in your vehicle. If available in your area, a high cetane “premium” diesel fuel may offer improved cold-starting and warm-up performance.

### CAUTION!

If the “Water in Fuel Indicator Light” remains on, DO NOT START engine before you drain the water from the fuel filter(s) to avoid engine damage. Refer to “Draining Fuel/Water Separator Filter” in “Servicing And Maintenance” for further information.

## Diesel Fuel Specifications

This diesel engine has been developed to take advantage of the high energy content and generally lower cost No. 2 Ultra Low Sulfur diesel fuel or No. 2 Ultra Low Sulfur climatized diesel fuels.

### NOTE:

- If you accidentally fill the fuel tank with gasoline on your diesel vehicle, do not start the engine. Damage to the engine and fuel system could occur. Please call your authorized dealer for service.
- A maximum blend of 5% biodiesel meeting ASTM specification D-975 may be used with your diesel engine without any adjustments to regular service schedules.
- Commercially available fuel additives are not necessary for the proper operation of your diesel engine.
- No. 1 Ultra Low Sulfur diesel fuel should only be used where extended arctic conditions (-10°F or -23°C) exist.



## FLUID CAPACITIES NON-SRT

	U.S.	Metric
<b>Fuel (Approximate)</b>		
3.6L and 5.7L Engines	24.6 Gallons	93.0 Liters
<b>Engine Oil With Filter</b>		
3.6L Engine (SAE 0W-20, API Certified)	6 Quarts	5.6 Liters
5.7L Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified)	7 Quarts	6.6 Liters
<b>Cooling System*</b>		
3.6L Engine (MOPAR Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula or equivalent)	10.4 Quarts	9.9 Liters
5.7 Liter Engine (MOPAR Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula or equivalent) – Without Trailer Tow Package	15.4 Quarts	14.6 Liters
5.7 Liter Engine (MOPAR Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula or equivalent) – With Trailer Tow Package	16 Quarts	15.2 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

## SRT FLUID CAPACITIES

	U.S.	Metric
<b>Fuel (Approximate)</b>	24.6 Gallons	93.0 Liters
<b>Engine Oil With Filter</b>		
6.4 Liter Engine (SAE 0W-40, Synthetic API Certified)	7 Quarts	6.6 Liters
<b>Cooling System*</b>		
6.4 Liter Engine (MOPAR Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.	16 Quarts	15.5 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

## DIESEL FLUID CAPACITIES

	U.S.	Metric
<b>Fuel (Approximate)</b>		
3.0L Diesel Engine	24.6 Gallons	93.1 Liters
Diesel Exhaust Fluid Tank	8 Gallons	30.3 Liters
<b>Engine Oil With Filter</b>		
3.0 Liter Diesel Engine (SAE 5W-40 Synthetic, API CJ-4)	8 Quarts	7.7 Liters
<b>Cooling System</b>		
3.0L Turbo Diesel Engine (MOPAR Engine Coolant/Antifreeze 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology))	12 Quarts	11.4 Liters

## FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS NON-SRT

### Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use MOPAR Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology).
Engine Oil – 3.6L Engine	We recommend you use API Certified SAE 0W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as MOPAR, Pennzoil, and Shell Helix. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.



<b>Component</b>	<b>Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part</b>
Engine Oil – 5.7L Engine	We recommend you use API Certified SAE 5W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as MOPAR, Pennzoil, and Shell Helix. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use MOPAR Engine Oil Filter or equivalent.
Spark Plugs	We recommend you use MOPAR Spark Plugs.
Fuel Selection – 3.6L Engine	87 Octane, 0-15% Ethanol.
Fuel Selection – 5.7L Engine	89 Octane Recommended - 87 Octane Acceptable, 0-15% Ethanol.

**CAUTION!**

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (an-

**CAUTION!**

- tifreeze) or any “globally compatible” coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.
- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do

**CAUTION!**

- not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.



## Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	Use only Mopar ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Transfer Case – Single-Speed (Quadra-Trac I)	We recommend you use Automatic Transmission Fluid 3353.
Transfer Case – Two-Speed (Quadra-Trac II)	We recommend you use MOPAR ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Axle Differential (Front)	We recommend you use MOPAR GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85.
Axle Differential (Rear) – With Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (ELSD)	We recommend you use MOPAR GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85 with friction modifier.
Axle Differential (Rear) – Without Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (ELSD)	We recommend you use MOPAR GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use MOPAR DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703 should be used. If DOT 3, SAE J1703 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable.



## FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS SRT

### Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use MOPAR Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) that meets the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.
Engine Oil	For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommends full synthetic engine oils that meet the American Petroleum Institute (API) categories of SN. The manufacturer recommends the use of Pennzoil Ultra 0W-40 or equivalent MOPAR engine oil meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-12633 for use in all operating temperatures.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use MOPAR Engine Oil Filters.
Spark Plugs	We recommend you use MOPAR Spark Plugs.
Fuel Selection	Premium Unleaded 91 Octane Only or Higher, 0-15% Ethanol.

## Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	Use only Mopar ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Transfer Case – Single-Speed (Selec-Track)	We recommend you use MOPAR ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Axle Differential (Front)	We recommend you use MOPAR GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85.
Axle Differential (Rear) – With Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (ELSD)	We recommend you use MOPAR GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85 with integrated friction modifier.
Axle Differential (Rear) – Without Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (ELSD)	We recommend you use MOPAR GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use MOPAR DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703 should be used. If DOT 3, SAE J1703 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable.

## FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS – DIESEL ENGINE

### Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use MOPAR Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology).
Engine Oil	We recommend you use 5W-40 <b>synthetic</b> engine oil such as MOPAR or Shell Rotella that meets FCA Material Standard MS-10902 and the API CJ-4 engine oil category is required.



Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use MOPAR Engine Oil Filters.
Fuel Filters	We recommend you use MOPAR Fuel Filter. Must meet 3 micron rating. <b>Using a fuel filter that does not meet the manufacturers filtration and water separating requirements can severely impact fuel system life and reliability.</b>
Fuel Selection	Use good quality diesel fuel from a reputable supplier in your vehicle. Federal law requires that you must fuel this vehicle with Ultra Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel (15 ppm Sulfur maximum) and prohibits the use of Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel (500 ppm Sulfur maximum) to avoid damage to the emissions control system. For most year-round service, No. 2 diesel fuel meeting ASTM specification D-975 Grade S15 will provide good performance. We recommend you use a blend of up to 5% biodiesel, meeting ASTM specification D-975 with your diesel engine. <b>This vehicle is compatible with biodiesel blends greater than 5% but no greater than 20% biodiesel meeting ASTM specification D-7467 provided the shortened maintenance intervals are followed as directed.</b>
Diesel Exhaust Fluid	MOPAR Diesel Exhaust Fluid (API Certified) (DEF) or equivalent that has been API Certified to the ISO 22241 standard. Use of fluids not API Certified to ISO 22241 may result in system damage.

**NOTE:**

If the vehicle is exposed to extreme cold (below 20°F or -7°C), or is required to operate at colder-than-normal conditions for prolonged periods, use climatized No. 2 diesel fuel or dilute the No. 2 diesel fuel with 50% No. 1 diesel fuel. This will provide better

protection from fuel gelling or wax-plugging of the fuel filters.

## Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	Use only Mopar ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid, or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Transfer Case – Single-Speed (Quadra-Trac I)	We recommend you use Shell Automatic Transmission Fluid 3353.
Transfer Case – Two-Speed (Quadra-Trac II)	We recommend you use MOPAR ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Axle Differential (Front)	We recommend you use MOPAR GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85.
Axle Differential (Rear) – With Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (ELSD)	We recommend you use MOPAR GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85 with friction modifier additive.
Axle Differential (Rear) – Without Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (ELSD)	We recommend you use MOPAR GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use MOPAR DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703 should be used. If DOT 3, SAE J1703 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable.

## MOPAR ACCESSORIES

### Authentic Accessories By Mopar

In choosing Authentic Accessories you gain far more than expressive style, premium protection, or extreme entertainment, you also benefit from enhancing your vehicle with accessories that have been thoroughly tested and factory-approved.

The following highlights just some of the many Authentic Jeep Accessories by Mopar featuring a fit, finish, and functionality specifically for your Jeep Grand Cherokee.



**EXTERIOR:**

- Front End Cover
- Wheels
- Tubular Side Steps

**INTERIOR:**

- Carpet Floor Mats
- All-weather Floor Mats
- Cargo Barrier

**ELECTRONICS:**

- Remote Start
- Park Distance Sensors

**CARRIERS:**

- Sport Utility Bars
- Roof Mount Ski and Snowboard Carrier

- Window Air Deflectors
- Skid Plates
- Hitch Receiver

- Katzkin Leather Interiors
- Footwell Lighting
- Molded Cargo Tray

- Mopar Connect

- Roof Box Cargo Carrier
- Roof Mount Water Sports Carrier

- Molded Splash Guards
- Tow Hooks
- Front Air Deflector

- Cargo Net
- Bright Pedal Kit
- Door Sill Guards

- Rear View Camera

- Roof Mount Bike Carrier
- Roof Mount Cargo Basket and Cargo Net

For the full line of Authentic Jeep Accessories by Mopar, visit your local dealership or online at [mopar.com](http://mopar.com) for U.S. residents and [mopar.ca](http://mopar.ca) for Canadian residents.

**NOTE:**

All parts are subject to availability.

# MULTIMEDIA

## **CYBERSECURITY . . . . .287**

## **OFF ROAD PAGES — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .288**

Off Road Pages Status Bar . . . . .	288
Drivetrain . . . . .	288
Suspension . . . . .	289
Accessory Gauges . . . . .	289
Selec-Terrain . . . . .	289

## **TIPS CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFORMATION . . . . .290**

Steering Wheel Audio Controls . . . . .	290
Reception Conditions . . . . .	290
Care And Maintenance . . . . .	290
Anti-theft Protection . . . . .	291

## **UCONNECT ACCESS . . . . .291**

Uconnect Access — If Equipped (Available On Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV — U.S. Residents Only) . . . . .	291
Uconnect Access Registration (Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV, U.S. 48 Contiguous States, Alaska And Hawaii) . . . . .	293
Download The Uconnect Access App . . . . .	293

Via Mobile Apps — If Equipped . . . . .	294
Vehicle Finder . . . . .	295
Send & Go . . . . .	296
Renewing Subscriptions And Purchasing 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot (Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV, U.S. 48 Contiguous States, Alaska And Hawaii) . . . . .	296
Getting Started With Apps . . . . .	297
Maintaining Your Uconnect Access Account . . . . .	298
Built-In Features . . . . .	298
Vehicle Health Report/Alert . . . . .	301
Uconnect Access Remote Features . . . . .	301

## **UCONNECT 5.0 . . . . .305**

Controls On The Front Panel . . . . .	305
Clock Setting . . . . .	306
Equalizer, Balance And Fade . . . . .	306
Radio Mode . . . . .	307
Media Mode . . . . .	307
Bluetooth Source . . . . .	310
iPod/USB/SD Card/AUX/Media Player Control Support . . . . .	311

USB/Audio Jack (AUX)/Bluetooth Operation . . . . .	311
Phone Mode . . . . .	312
SiriusXM Premier Over 160 Channels . . . . .	315

## **UCONNECT 8.4/8.4 NAV . . . . .316**

Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV At A Glance . . . . .	316
Personalized Menu Bar . . . . .	318
Radio Mode . . . . .	318
SiriusXM Premier Over 160 Channels . . . . .	319

## **UCONNECT TOUCH SETTINGS .322**

## **IPOD/USB/SD CARD/MEDIA PLAYER CONTROL . . . . .322**

Audio Jack (AUX) . . . . .	323
USB Port . . . . .	323
SD Card . . . . .	323
Bluetooth Streaming Audio . . . . .	323
Media Controls . . . . .	324

## **UCONNECT REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT (RSE) SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED . . . . .324**

Getting Started . . . . .	324
---------------------------	-----



Dual Video Screen . . . . .	326	Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System . . . . .	332	Get Started . . . . .	340
Blu-ray Disc Player . . . . .	326	Common Phone Commands (Examples) . . . . .	336	Basic Voice Commands. . . . .	341
Play Video Games . . . . .	328	Mute (Or Unmute) Microphone During Call . . . . .	336	Radio . . . . .	342
<b>NAVIGATION . . . . .</b>	<b>328</b>	Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And Vehicle . . . . .	336	Media . . . . .	342
Changing The Navigation Voice Prompt Volume . . . . .	328	Phonebook . . . . .	336	Phone . . . . .	342
Finding Points Of Interest . . . . .	329	Voice Command Tips . . . . .	336	Voice Text Reply . . . . .	343
Finding A Place By Spelling The Name . . . . .	329	Changing The Volume . . . . .	336	Climate (8.4/8.4 NAV) . . . . .	344
One-Step Voice Destination Entry . . . . .	329	Using Do Not Disturb . . . . .	336	Navigation (8.4/8.4 NAV) . . . . .	344
Setting Your Home Location. . . . .	329	Incoming Text Messages . . . . .	337	Uconnect Access — If Equipped (8.4/8.4 NAV) . . . . .	345
Go Home . . . . .	330	Voice Text Reply (Not Compatible With iPhone) . . . . .	338	Register (8.4/8.4 NAV). . . . .	345
Adding A Stop . . . . .	330	Helpful Tips And Common Questions To Improve Bluetooth Performance With Your Uconnect System . . . . .	339	Vehicle Health Alert. . . . .	346
Taking A Detour . . . . .	330	<b>UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS . . . . .</b>	<b>340</b>	Mobile App (8.4/8.4 NAV). . . . .	346
<b>UCONNECT PHONE . . . . .</b>	<b>331</b>	Introducing Uconnect . . . . .	340	Voice Texting (8.4/8.4 NAV). . . . .	347
Operation . . . . .	331			Yelp (8.4/8.4 NAV) . . . . .	348
Uconnect Phone Features . . . . .	331			SiriusXM Travel Link (8.4/8.4 NAV — US Market Only) . . . . .	348
General Information. . . . .	332			Siri Eyes Free — If Equipped. . . . .	348
Uconnect Phone (Bluetooth Hands Free Calling) . . . . .	332			Do Not Disturb. . . . .	350
				Additional Information . . . . .	351



## CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle may be a connected vehicle and may be equipped with both wired and wireless networks. These networks allow your vehicle to send and receive information. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA US LLC, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. Similar to a computer or other devices, your vehicle may require software updates to improve the usability and performance of your systems or to reduce the potential risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.

### WARNING!

- It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle's systems are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
- ONLY insert media (e.g., USB, SD card, or CD) into your vehicle if it came from a trusted source. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized dealer immediately.

### NOTE:

- FCA US LLC or your dealer may contact you directly regarding software updates.

- To help further improve vehicle security and minimize the potential risk of a security breach, vehicle owners should:
  - Routinely check [www.driveuconnect.com/](http://www.driveuconnect.com/) software-update to learn about available Uconnect software updates.
  - Only connect and use trusted media devices (e.g. personal mobile phones, USBs, CDs).

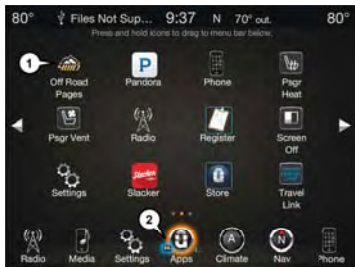
Privacy of any wireless and wired communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept information and private communications without your consent. For further information, refer to “Privacy Practices - If Equipped with Uconnect 8.4 Radio” in your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement and “Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity” in “Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel” in your Owner's Manual on [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/).



## OFF ROAD PAGES — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle is equipped with Off Road Pages, which provides the vehicle status while operating on off road conditions. It supplies information relating to the vehicle ride height, the statues of the transfer case, the pitch and roll of the vehicle, and the active Selec-Terrain mode.

To access Off Road Pages, press the “Apps” button on the touchscreen, and then select “Off Road Pages”.



- 1 — Off Road Pages App
- 2 — Uconnect Apps Button

Off Road Pages has the following selectable pages:

- Drivetrain
- Suspension
- Pitch and Roll
- Accessory Gauge
- Selec-Terrain

### Off Road Pages Status Bar

The Off Road Pages Status Bar is located along the bottom of Off Road Pages and is present in each of the five selectable page options. It provides continually updating information for the following items:

- Current Selec-Terrain mode (only available under the “Selec-Terrain” page)
- Current Latitude/Longitude
- Current Altitude of the vehicle
- Status of Hill Descent Control in degrees



- 1 — Selec-Terrain Mode (Only available in Selec-Terrain pages)
- 2 — Current Latitude/Longitude
- 3 — Current Altitude
- 4 — Hill Descent

### Drivetrain

The Drivetrain page displays information concerning the vehicle’s drivetrain.

The following information is displayed:

- Steering angle in degrees
- Status of Transfer case

- Status of the Rear Differential — If Equipped
- Current Ride Height Status



- 1 — Steering Angle
- 2 — Transfer Case Status
- 3 — Rear Differential Status

## Suspension

The Suspension page displays information concerning the vehicle's suspension.

The following information is displayed:

- Suspension Articulation Indicator



- 1 — Suspension Articulation Indicator
- 2 — Current Ride Height

## Accessory Gauges

The Accessory Gauges page displays the current status of the vehicle's Coolant Temperature, Oil Temperature, Oil Pressure, Transmission Temperature, and Battery Voltage.



- 1 — Coolant Temperature
- 2 — Oil Temperature
- 3 — Oil Pressure
- 4 — Battery Voltage
- 5 — Transmission Temperature

## Selec-Terrain

The Selec-Terrain page displays the current Selec-Terrain mode through a high resolution image. Adjusting the Selec-Terrain mode will



alter the image on the screen. The vehicle must be in the ON/RUN position to display Selec-Terrain information.

The selectable modes are as follows:

- Snow
- Sand
- Auto — Default
- Mud
- Rock — Vehicle Must Be In 4 Wheel Drive Low

#### NOTE:

While in the Selec-Terrain pages, the Off Road Pages Status Bar will also display the current Selec-Terrain mode.



Current Selec-Terrain Mode

## TIPS CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFORMATION

### Steering Wheel Audio Controls

The steering wheel audio controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel.



Steering Wheel Audio Controls

### Right Switch

- Push the switch up or down to increase or decrease the volume.
- Push the button in the center to change modes AM/FM/CD/SXM.

### Left Switch

- Push the switch up or down to search for the next listenable station or select the next or previous CD track.
- Push the button in the center to select the next preset station (radio) or to change CDs if equipped with a CD Player.

### Reception Conditions

Reception conditions change constantly while driving. Reception may be interfered with by the presence of mountains, buildings or bridges, especially when you are far away from the broadcaster.

The volume may be increased when receiving traffic alerts and news.

### Care And Maintenance

Observe the following precautions to ensure the system is fully operational:

- The display lens should not come into contact with pointed or rigid objects which could damage its surface; use a soft, dry anti-static cloth to clean and do not press.
- Never use alcohol, petrols and derivatives to clean the display lens.

- Prevent any liquid from entering the system: this could damage it beyond repair.

### Anti-theft Protection

The system is equipped with an anti-theft protection system based on the exchange of information with the electronic control unit (Body Computer) on the vehicle.

This guarantees maximum safety and prevents the secret code from being entered after the power supply has been disconnected.

If the check has a positive outcome, the system will start to operate, whereas if the comparison codes are not the same or if the electronic control unit (Body Computer) is replaced, the system will ask the user to enter the secret code according to the procedure described in the paragraph below.

### Entering The Secret Code

When the system is switched on, if the code is requested, the display will show "Please enter Anti-Theft Code" followed by the screen showing a keypad to enter the secret code.

The secret code has four numbers from 0 to 9: to insert the code numbers, rotate the BROWSE/ENTER dial and press to confirm.

After entering the fourth number the system will start functioning.

If an incorrect code is entered, the system displays "Incorrect Code" to notify the user of the need to enter the correct code.

After the 3 available attempts to enter the code, the system displays "Incorrect Code. Radio locked. Wait for 30 minutes". After the text has disappeared it is possible to start the code entering procedure again.

### Vehicle Radio Passport

This document certifies ownership of the system. The vehicle radio passport shows the system model, serial number and secret code.

In case you lose the radio passport, please go to Jeep Assistance Network with an ID and the car papers.

Keep the vehicle radio passport in a safe place so that you can give the information to the relevant authorities if the system is stolen.

## UCONNECT ACCESS

**Uconnect Access – If Equipped (Available On Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV – U.S. Residents Only)**

### WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

### WARNING!

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. Some Uconnect Access services, including 9-1-1 and Assist, will NOT work without an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection.

### NOTE:

Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.



Uconnect Access enhances your ownership and driving experience by connecting your vehicle to an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network. When connected to an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network, you can:

- Place a call to a local 9-1-1 Operator for emergency assistance.
- Remotely lock/unlock your doors and start your vehicle from virtually anywhere, using the Uconnect Access App from your device. You can also do so by logging into your owner site, or by calling Uconnect Access Care when your vehicle has an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection. Services can only be used where coverage is available; see coverage map for details.
- Turn your vehicle into a 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot and connect your devices to the internet.
- Receive text or email notifications if your vehicle's security alarm goes off.
- Receive stolen vehicle assistance, using GPS technology to help authorities locate your vehicle if it is stolen.


- Listen to your text messages or send free-form text messages with your voice while keeping your hands on the wheel, using the Voice Texting feature. Requires a device that supports Bluetooth Message Access Profile (MAP).
- Search for places to eat, shop, relax and play with Yelp, using your voice or on-screen menu. Then navigate to them (navigation standard on Uconnect 8.4 NAV, optional on Uconnect 8.4).
- Get operator assistance using the ASSIST button on your interior rearview mirror.

**Before you drive, familiarize yourself with the easy-to-use Uconnect Access services.**

1. The ASSIST and 9-1-1 buttons are located on your rearview mirror. The ASSIST button is used for contacting Roadside Assistance, Vehicle Care and Uconnect Access Care. The 9-1-1 button connects you to emergency services.

**NOTE:**

Vehicles sold in Canada and Mexico DO NOT have 9-1-1 call system capabilities. 9-1-1 or other emergency line operators in Canada and Mexico may not answer or respond to 9-1-1 system calls.

2. The Uconnect “Apps ” button is located in the center of the menu bar of the radio touchscreen. This is where you can manage your Apps and purchase 3G Wi-Fi on demand.
3. The Uconnect Voice Command and Uconnect Phone buttons are located on the left side of your steering wheel. These buttons let you use your voice to give commands, make phone calls, send and receive text messages hands-free, enter navigation destinations, and control your radio and media devices.

**Included Trial Period For New Vehicles**

Your new vehicle may come with an included trial period for use of the Uconnect Access Services starting at the date of vehicle purchase (date based on vehicle sales notification from your dealer). **To activate the trial, you must first register with Uconnect Access.** After

the trial period, if you wish to continue your Uconnect Access Services you can choose to purchase a subscription.

### Uconnect Access Subscription

- After the trial period, you can subscribe by pushing the ASSIST button on the rearview mirror and speaking with a Uconnect Access Care agent or by visiting the owner site [moparownerconnect.com](http://moparownerconnect.com). If you need assistance, U.S. residents can call Uconnect Access Care at 1-855-792-4241
- For the latest information on packages and pricing information: U.S. residents visit [DriveUconnect.com](http://DriveUconnect.com).

### Uconnect Access Registration (Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV, U.S. 48 Contiguous States, Alaska And Hawaii)

To unlock the full potential of Uconnect Access in your vehicle, you first need to register with Uconnect Access.

1. Push the ASSIST button on your rearview mirror.



ASSIST Button

2. Press the “Uconnect Care” button on the touchscreen.
3. A helpful Uconnect Care Agent will register your vehicle and handle all of the details.

**Signing up is easy!** Simply follow the steps above. Or, press the “Apps 

**Why sign up for Uconnect Access?** Here are just a few examples of things you’ll be able to do:

- Know that help, if you need it, is only a button press away.
- Lock and unlock your vehicle doors from hundreds of miles away.
- Discover great, new places around you using Yelp.
- Dictate and send text messages by speaking out loud (all while keeping both hands on the wheel!)
- Enjoy the best in music and entertainment from around the world with apps like Pandora.

For further information please visit [DriveUconnect.com](http://DriveUconnect.com).

### Download The Uconnect Access App

You’re only a few steps away from using remote commands and playing your favorite music in your vehicle.





**Mobile App**

To link your internet radio accounts:

1. Download the **Uconnect Access App** on your device.
2. Press the Via Mobile icon on the navigation bar at the bottom of the app.
3. Press the app you'd like to connect to your vehicle.

4. Enter your login information for the selected app and press Link.
5. Next time you're in your vehicle, enable Bluetooth, pair your device and select the Via Mobile app you want to play from the Uconnect touchscreen to stream your personalized music.

**NOTE:**

- You can also complete this process on the web. Simply visit [moparownerconnect.com](http://moparownerconnect.com) login and click **Link My Internet Radio Accounts (Pandora, iHeartRadio, Slacker Radio, Aha)** (under Quick Links).
- Once you download the app to your compatible device, you will also be able to start your vehicle and lock/unlock its doors from virtually anywhere.

**Via Mobile Apps – If Equipped**

- **Aha by HARMAN** — Aha by HARMAN makes it easy to instantly access your favorite Web content on the go. Choose from over 40,000+ stations spanning in-

ternet radio, personalized music, news, entertainment, hotels, weather, audio-books, Facebook, Twitter, and more.

- **iHeartRadio** — iHeartRadio provides instant access to more than 1,500 live radio stations from across the country and allows listeners to create custom music stations inspired by their favorite artists or songs.
- **Pandora** — Pandora gives people the music and comedy they love anytime, anywhere. Personalized stations launch instantly, with the input of a favorite artist, track, comedian, or genre.
- **Slacker Radio** — Enjoy millions of songs and hundreds of handcrafted stations.





Via Mobile

**NOTE:**

For detailed information on how to use Via Mobile apps visit the Mopar Owner Connect website [moparownerconnect.com](http://moparownerconnect.com) and login using the username and password you set up when registering for Uconnect Access.

### Vehicle Finder

The Vehicle Finder feature of the Uconnect Access Mobile App allows you to find the location of your vehicle when you have lost it. You can also sound the alarm and flash the lights to make finding your vehicle even easier.

To find your vehicle:

1. Press the “Location” tab on the Uconnect Access Mobile App bottom bar.
2. Select the “Vehicle” icon to determine the location of your vehicle.



3. Select the “Find Route” button that appears, once your vehicle is located.





4. Select your preferred Navigation App to route a path to your vehicle.

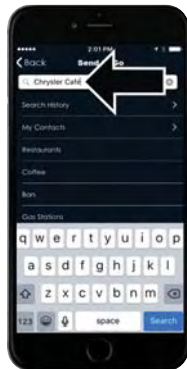
### Send & Go

The Send & Go feature of the Uconnect Access Mobile App allows you to search for a destination on your mobile device and then send the route to your vehicle's native navigation system.

To send a navigation route to your vehicle:

1. Press the "Location tab on the Uconnect Access Mobile App bottom bar.

2. Either type in the destination you would like to navigate to, or search through one of the categories provided.



3. Select the destination you want to route to from the list that appears.
4. Press the "Send To Vehicle" button, and then confirm the destination by pressing "Yes," to send the navigation route to the Uconnect Navigation in your vehicle.



5. Finally, confirm the route inside your vehicle by pressing the "Go Now" option on the pop-up that appears on the touchscreen, when the vehicle is started.

### Renewing Subscriptions And Purchasing 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot (Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV, U.S. 48 Contiguous States, Alaska And Hawaii)

Subscriptions, and 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot, can be purchased from the Uconnect Store within your vehicle, and online at Mopar Owner

Connect. If you need help push the ASSIST button on the rearview mirror, then select Uconnect Care (or dial 1-855-792-4241 ).

#### NOTE:

You must set up a Uconnect Access Payment Account online (login to moparownerconnect.com, go to Edit Profile, then Uconnect Payment Account, to set up and manage your Payment Account).


### Getting Started With Apps

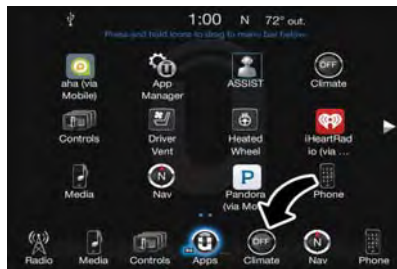
Applications (Apps for short) in your Uconnect Access system are designed to deliver the features and services that you want. There are two basic categories:

1. **Built-In Features** — use the 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network on your Uconnect 8.4 or 8.4 NAV radio.
2. **Uconnect Access Via Mobile** — use the Uconnect Access App and your device's data plan to access your personal Pandora, iHeartRadio, Aha and Slacker accounts from the vehicle and control

them using the touchscreen. Customer's data plan charges will apply. Available on Uconnect 8.4 and 8.4 NAV Radios (if equipped).

### Apps Main Menu

Press the “Apps ” button on the touchscreen to open the Apps main menu, in this screen you will be able to access all of your available Apps. To access an App directly, press the corresponding button on the touchscreen and you will be directed to that App. To view the rest our your Apps, press the page forward or page back button.



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Main Menu

### App Manager

Press the “App Manager” button to access the following categories:

#### Favorite Apps

This is the default screen when you first press the “App Manager” button on the touchscreen, and is a good place to put the apps you use most frequently. To make an App a “favorite”, press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen to the right of the App.

#### All Apps

All of your available Apps will reside in the “All Apps” folder.

#### Running Apps

Press this tab to see which apps are currently running.



## Maintaining Your Uconnect Access Account

### Selling Your Vehicle

When you sell your vehicle, we recommend that you remove your Uconnect Access Account information from the vehicle. You can do this on the Mopar Owner Connect website [moparownerconnect.com](http://moparownerconnect.com). Removing your account information cancels your subscription and makes your vehicle factory-ready for a new owner/subscriber.

For additional information on Uconnect, visit [DriveUconnect.com](http://DriveUconnect.com) or call 1-877-855-8400

### Built-In Features

#### WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

#### WARNING!

- ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. Some Uconnect Access services, including 9-1-1 and Assist, will NOT work without an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection.
- Ignoring the rearview mirror light could mean you may not have 9-1-1 Call service if needed. If the rearview mirror light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service the 9-1-1 Call system immediately.
- The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) turns on the Air Bag Warning Light on the instrument panel if a malfunction is detected in any part of the airbag system. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, the air bag system may not be working properly and the 9-1-1 system may not send a signal to a 9-1-1 operator if an air bag is deployed. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service your vehicle immediately.

#### WARNING!

- If anyone in the vehicle could be in danger (e.g., fire or smoke is visible, dangerous road conditions or location), do not wait for voice contact from a 9-1-1 operator. All occupants should exit the vehicle immediately and move to a safe location.
- The 9-1-1 Call system is embedded into the vehicle's electrical system. Do not add aftermarket electrical equipment to the vehicle's electrical system. This may prevent your vehicle from sending a signal to initiate an emergency call. To avoid interference that can cause the 9-1-1 Call system to fail, never add aftermarket equipment (e.g., two-way mobile radio, CB radio, data recorder, etc.) to your vehicle's electrical system or modify the antennas on your vehicle.
- IF YOUR VEHICLE LOSES BATTERY POWER FOR ANY REASON (INCLUDING DURING OR AFTER AN ACCIDENT), the Uconnect features, apps and services, among others, will not operate.

## NOTE:

- Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.
- Your vehicle must have a working electrical system for any of the in vehicle Uconnect features to operate.

### Assist Call (8.4/8.4 NAV)

The rearview mirror contains an ASSIST push button, and the touchscreen contains a Uconnect Access App, which will automatically connect the vehicle occupants to one of these predefined destinations for immediate support:



9-1-1 Button And ASSIST

- 1 — 9-1-1 Button
- 2 — ASSIST Button

- **Roadside Assistance Call** — If you get a flat tire, or need a tow, you'll be connected to someone who can help anytime. Additional fees may apply. Additional information in this section.
- **Uconnect Access Care** — In vehicle support for Uconnect Access System, Apps and Features.

- **Vehicle Care** — Total support for your FCA US LLC vehicle.

### Emergency 9-1-1 Call (If Equipped)

The rearview mirror contains a 9-1-1 button that, when pressed, may place a call from your vehicle to a local 9-1-1 operator to request help from local police, fire or ambulance personnel. If this button is accidentally pressed, you will have 7 seconds to stop the call. To cancel, press the 9-1-1 Call button again or press the "Cancel" button shown on the touchscreen. After 7 seconds has passed, the 9-1-1 call will be placed and only the 9-1-1 operator can cancel it. The LED light on the rearview mirror will turn green once a connection to a 9-1-1 operator has been made. The green LED light will turn off once the 9-1-1 call is terminated. Have an authorized dealer service the vehicle if the rearview mirror light is continuously red. On equipped vehicles, this feature requires a functioning electrical system and an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection to function properly. **If a connection is made between a 9-1-1 operator and your vehicle, you**




**understand and agree that 9-1-1 operators may, like any other 9-1-1 call, record conversations and sounds in and near your vehicle upon connection.**

### **Roadside Assistance (If Equipped)**

If your vehicle is equipped with this feature and has an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection, you may be able to connect with Roadside Assistance by pushing the "ASSIST" button on the rearview mirror. You will be presented with Assist Care options. Make a selection by pressing the prompts displayed on the radio. If Roadside Assistance is provided to your vehicle, you agree to be responsible for any additional roadside assistance service costs that you may incur. In order to provide Uconnect Services to you, we may record and monitor your conversations with Roadside Assistance, Uconnect Care or Vehicle Care, whether such conversations are initiated through the Uconnect Services in your vehicle, your device or via a landline device, and may share information obtained through such recording and monitoring in accordance with regulatory

requirements. You acknowledge, agree and consent to any recording, monitoring or sharing of information obtained through any such call recordings.

### **Yelp**

Customers have the ability to search for nearby destinations or a Point Of Interest (POI) either by category or custom search by using keywords (for example, "Italian restaurant"). Searching can be done by either voice or by using the touchscreen keypad. Using the touchscreen, launch Yelp by selecting the "Apps  " icon, then press "Yelp." To use voice recognition, push the VR button on the steering wheel and say "launch Yelp," then follow the instructions on the Teleprompter.

### **Security Alarm Notification**

The Theft Alarm Notification feature notifies you via email or text (SMS) message when the vehicle's factory-installed security alarm system has been set-off. There are a number of reasons why your alarm may have been triggered, one of which could be that your vehicle was stolen. If so, please see the details of the Stolen Vehicle Assistance service be-

low. When you register, Theft Alarm Notification is automatically set to send you an email at the email address you provide should the alarm go off. You may also opt to have a text message sent to your device.

### **Stolen Vehicle Assistance**

If your vehicle is stolen, contact local law enforcement immediately to file a stolen vehicle report. Once this report has been filed, Uconnect care can help locate your vehicle. The Uconnect Care agent will ask for the stolen vehicle report number issued by local law enforcement. As long as your vehicle has an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection, the Uconnect Care Agent may be able to locate the stolen vehicle and work with law enforcement to help recover it. Your vehicle must have an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection and must be registered with Uconnect Access with an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.

### 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot

3G Wi-Fi Hotspot is an in-vehicle feature that connects your device to an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network using Uconnect Access and is ready to go where ever you are. Once your vehicle is registered for Uconnect Access, you can purchase a 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot subscription at the Uconnect Store. After you've made your purchase, turn on your signal and connect your passengers' devices. It's never been easier to bring your home or office with you.

#### WARNING!

NEVER use the 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot when you are driving the vehicle. As the driver, you should only use the 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot when the vehicle is parked in a safe location. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

### Vehicle Health Report/Alert

Your vehicle will send you a monthly email report, which summarizes the performance of your vehicle's key systems so you can stay on

top of your vehicle's maintenance needs. Your vehicle will also send you Vehicle Health Alerts when it detects issues with its key systems that need your attention. For further information, go to the Mopar Owner Connect website [moparownerconnect.com](http://moparownerconnect.com).

### Uconnect Access Remote Features

If you own a compatible iPhone or Android powered device, the Uconnect Access App allows you to remotely lock or unlock your doors, start your engine or activate your horn and lights from virtually anywhere. Your vehicle must be equipped with remote start and your vehicle must have an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection). Services can only be used where coverage is available; see coverage map for details. You can download the App from Mopar Owner Connect or from the App Store (iPhone) or Google Play Store (Android). Visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) to determine if your device is compatible. For Uconnect Phone customer support and to determine if your device is compatible.

U.S. residents - visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) or call 1-877-855-8400.

### Remote Start (If Equipped)

This feature provides the ability to start the engine on your vehicle, without the keys and from virtually any distance. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of two ways:

1. Using the Uconnect Access App from a compatible device.
2. From the Mopar Owner Connect website.
  - After 15 minutes if you have not entered your vehicle with the key, the engine will shut off automatically.
  - You can also send a command to turn-off an engine that has been remote started.
  - This remote function requires your vehicle to be equipped with a factory-installed Remote Start system. To utilize this feature after the Uconnect Access App is downloaded, login with your user name and password.

To use this feature after the Uconnect Access App is downloaded, login using your user name and password. You will need your four



digit Uconnect Security PIN to confirm the request. Press the “remote start” icon on your Uconnect Access App to remotely start the vehicle.

You can set-up notifications for your account to receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect moparownerconnect.com and click on Edit Profile to manage Uconnect Notifications.

### Remote Door Lock/Unlock

This feature provides the ability to lock or unlock the door on your vehicle, without the keys and from virtually any distance. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of three ways:

1. Using the Uconnect Access App from a compatible device.
2. From the Mopar Owner Connect website.
3. By contacting the Uconnect Care on the phone.

To use this feature after the Uconnect Access App is downloaded, login using your user name and password. You will need your four

digit Uconnect Security PIN to confirm the request. Press the “closed lock” icon on your Uconnect Access App to lock the doors, and press the “open lock” icon to unlock the driver’s door.

You can set-up notifications for your account to receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect moparownerconnect.com and click on Edit Profile to manage Uconnect Notifications.

### Remote Horn And Lights

It’s easy to locate a vehicle in a dark, crowded or noisy parking area by activating the horn and lights. It may also help if you need to draw attention to your vehicle for any reason. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of three ways:

1. Using the Uconnect Access App from a compatible device.
2. From the Mopar Owner Connect website.
3. By contacting the Uconnect Care on the phone.

To use this feature after the Uconnect Access App is downloaded, login using your user name and password. You will need your four digit Uconnect Security PIN to confirm the request. You can set-up notifications for your account to receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect moparownerconnect.com and click on Edit Profile to manage Uconnect Notifications.

### Voice Texting

Want to dictate a personal message? Register with Uconnect Access to take advantage of a new, cloudbased Voice Texting service, an enhancement to Voice Text Reply.

Voice Texting allows you to compose a new text or reply to an incoming text message. Before you attempt to use the Voice Texting feature, check to ensure you have the following:


1. A paired, Bluetooth enabled device with the Message Access Profile (MAP). Not all Bluetooth enabled devices support MAP,



including all iPhones (Apple iOS). Visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) for system and device compatibility information.

2. An active Uconnect Access trial or paid subscription.
3. Accept the “Allow MAP” profile request on your device. (Please refer to device manufacturer instructions for details).

### To Send A Text Message

1. Push the Uconnect Phone Button  on the steering wheel.
2. Wait for the beep.
3. Say “Text.”

4. Uconnect will prompt you “Say the phone number, or full name and phone type of the contact you want to send a message to.”
5. Wait for the beep and say a contact that is in your phonebook, or a mobile phone number that you would like to send the message to.
6. Uconnect will prompt you “Please say the message that you would like to send.” (If you do not hear this prompt, you may not have an active subscription with Uconnect Access).
7. Wait for the beep, and then dictate any message up to 140 characters. If you exceed 140 characters, you will hear the

following prompt: “Message was too long; your message will be truncated.”

8. Uconnect will then repeat the message back to you.
9. Uconnect will prompt you: “To add to your message, say “Continue”; To delete the current message and start over, say “Start Over”; to send the current message, say “Send”; to hear the message again, say “Repeat”.
10. If you are happy with your message and would like to send it, wait for the beep and say “Send”.
11. Uconnect will then say “Sending your message.”



**Sample Commands For Voice Text Reply And Voice Texting**

<b>Example Command</b>	<b>Action</b>
"Text John Smith"	Send a message to specific contact in address book
"Text 123 456 7890"	Send 123 456 7890 a message from your phonebook
"Show messages"	See recent text messages listed by number on Uconnect screen
"Listen to/view (message number four, for example)"	Hear messages or read it on Uconnect screen
"Reply"	Send a voice text reply to a current message
"Forward text/message to "John Smith"	Forward current text to specific contact in address book
"Forward text/message to "123 456 7890"	Forward current text to specific phone number

# UCONNECT 5.0

## Controls On The Front Panel



**Uconnect 5.0 Radio**

- 1 — Radio Mode Button
- 2 — Reverse Seek Button
- 3 — Forward Seek Button
- 4 — Compass Information Button
- 5 — Climate Controls Button
- 6 — MORE Functions Button

- 7 — Audio Button
- 8 — Information Button
- 9 — Tune Button
- 10 — AM/FM/SXM Button
- 11 — Browse/Enter Button Tune/Scroll Knob

- 12 — Back Function Button
- 13 — Screen Off Button
- 14 — Mute Button/Rotate Volume Knob
- 15 — Uconnect Phone Button
- 16 — Media Mode Button



## Clock Setting

To start the clock setting procedure:

1. Push the MORE button on the faceplate. Next press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen and then press the “Clock and Date” button on the touchscreen.
2. Press the “Set Time” button on the touchscreen.
3. Press the “Up” or “Down” arrows to adjust the hours or minutes, next select the “AM” or “PM” button on the touchscreen. You can also select 12hr or 24hr format by pressing the desired button on the touchscreen.
4. Once the time is set press the “Done” button on the touchscreen to exit the time screen.

### NOTE:

In the Clock Setting Menu you can also select the “Show Time Status” button on the touchscreen, then select from “On” or “Off” to display the time in the status bar.

## Equalizer, Balance And Fade

1. Push the MORE button on the faceplate. Next press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen.
2. Then scroll down and press the “Audio” button on the touchscreen to get to the Audio menu.
3. The Audio Menu shows the following options for you to customize your audio settings.

### Equalizer

Press the “Equalizer” button on the touchscreen to adjust the Bass, Mid and Treble. Use the “+” or “-” button on the touchscreen to adjust the equalizer to your desired settings. Press the “Back Arrow” button on the touchscreen when done.

### Balance/Fade

Press the “Balance/Fade” button on the touchscreen to adjust the sound from the speakers. Use the arrow button on the touchscreen to adjust the sound level from the front and rear or right and left side speakers. Press the Center “C” button on the touch-

screen to reset the balance and fade to the factory setting. Press the “Back Arrow” button on the touchscreen when done.

### Speed Adjusted Volume

Press the “Speed Adjusted Volume” button on the touchscreen to select between OFF, 1, 2 or 3. This will decrease the radio volume relative to a decrease in vehicle speed. Press the “Back Arrow” button on the touchscreen when done.

### Loudness

Press the “Loudness” button on the touchscreen to select the Loudness feature. When this feature is activated it improves sound quality at lower volumes.

### Surround Sound

Press the “Surround Sound” button on the touchscreen, select “On” or “Off” followed by pressing the “Back Arrow” button on the touchscreen. When this feature is activated, it provides simulated surround sound mode.

## Radio Mode

### Seek Previous/Next Buttons

#### Seek Up ►►

Press and release the “Seek Up” ►► button on the touchscreen to tune the radio to the next listenable station or channel.

During a Seek Up function, if the radio reaches the starting station after passing through the entire band two times, the radio will stop at the station where it began.

#### Fast Seek Up ►►►

Press and hold the “Seek Up” ►►► button on the touchscreen to advance the radio through the available stations or channels at a faster rate, the radio stops at the next available station or channel when the button on the touchscreen is released.

#### Seek Down ◄◄

Press and release the “Seek Down” ◄◄ button on the touchscreen to tune the radio to the next listenable station or channel.

During a Seek Down function, if the radio reaches the starting station after passing through the entire band two times, the radio will stop at the station where it began.

#### Fast Seek Down ◄◄◄

Press and hold the “Seek Down” ◄◄◄ button on the touchscreen to advance the radio through the available stations or channel at a faster rate, the radio stops at the next available station or channel when the button on the touchscreen is released.

### Store Radio Presets

The Radio stores up to 12 presets in each of the Radio modes. There are four visible presets at the top of the radio screen. Pressing the “All” button on the touchscreen on the radio home screen will display all of the preset stations for that mode.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

1. Tune to the desired station.
2. Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

## Media Mode

### Audio Source Selection



1 — SEEK  
Down  
2 — SEEK Up  
3 — Additional  
Functions

4 — Info  
5 — Pause/Play  
6 — Source  
7 — Browse



Media Mode is entered by pushing the MEDIA button located on the faceplate. Once in Media Mode, press the “Source” button on the touchscreen and the desired mode button on the touchscreen. Disc (if equipped), USB, SD Card (if equipped), AUX and Bluetooth (if equipped), are the Media sources available. When available, you can select the “Browse” button on the touchscreen to be given these options:

- Now Playing
- Artists
- Albums
- Genres
- Songs
- Playlists
- Folders

#### **Source**

Press the “Source” button on the touchscreen to select the desired audio source: Disc (if equipped), USB, SD (if equipped), AUX and Bluetooth (if equipped). This screen will time out after a few seconds and return to the main radio screen if no selection is made.

You can press the “Source,” “Pause/Play” or the “Info” button on the touchscreen for artist information on the current song playing.

#### **Disc Mode — If Equipped**

Your vehicle may have a remote Disc player located in the center console storage bin.

Disc Mode is entered by either inserting a CD/Disc or by pushing the MEDIA button on the faceplate. Once in Media Mode, press the “Source” button on the touchscreen and select “Disc.”

#### **Inserting Compact Disc**

Gently insert one disc into the disc player with the disc label following the illustration indicated on the player. The disc will automatically be pulled into the disc player and the disc icon will illuminate on the radio display. If a disc does not go into the slot more than 1.0 inch (2.5 cm), a disc may already be loaded and must be ejected before a new disc can be loaded.

If you insert a disc with the ignition ON and the radio ON, the unit will switch to disc mode and begin to play when you insert the disc. The display will show the track number and index time in minutes and seconds. Play will begin at the start of track 1.

#### **Browse**

Press the “Browse” button on the touchscreen to scroll through and select a desired track on the Disc. Press the “Exit” button on the touchscreen if you wish to cancel the browse function.

#### **Eject Button — Ejecting a Disc**

Push the eject button to eject the disc. If you have ejected a disc and have not removed it within 10 seconds, it will be reloaded. If the Disc is not removed, the radio will reinsert the disc but will not play it.

A disc can be ejected with the radio and ignition OFF.

## USB/iPod Mode

USB/iPod Mode is entered by either inserting a USB Jump Drive or iPod cable into the USB port, or by pushing the MEDIA button located on the faceplate. Once in Media Mode, press the “Source” button on the touchscreen and select “USB/iPod.”

## Inserting USB/iPod Device

Gently insert the USB/iPod device into the USB Port. If you insert a USB/iPod device with the ignition ON, the unit will switch to USB/iPod mode and begin to play when you insert the device. The display will show the track number and index time in minutes and seconds. Play will begin at the start of track 1.

## Browse

Press the “Browse” button on the touchscreen to select Artist, Albums, Genres, Songs, Playlists or Folders from the USB/iPod device. Once the desired selection is made you can chose from the available media by pressing the button on the touchscreen. Press the “Exit” button on the touchscreen if you wish to cancel the browse function.

## AUX Mode

AUX Mode is entered by inserting a AUX device using a stereo cable with a 3.5 mm audio jack into the AUX port, or by pushing the MEDIA button located on the faceplate. Once in Media Mode, press the “Source” button on the touchscreen and select “AUX.”

## Inserting Auxiliary Device

Gently insert the Auxiliary device cable into the AUX Port. If you insert a Auxiliary device with the ignition ON, the unit will switch to AUX mode and begin to play when you insert the device cable.

## Controlling The Auxiliary Device

The control of the Auxiliary device (e.g., selecting playlists, play, fast forward, etc.) cannot be provided by the radio; use the device controls instead. Adjust the volume with the VOLUME/MUTE rotary knob, or with the volume of the attached device.

The vehicle radio unit is acting as the amplifier for audio output from the Auxiliary device. Therefore if the volume control on the

Auxiliary device is set too low, there will be insufficient audio signal for the radio unit to play the music on the device.

## Track Selection

### Seek Up ►► / Seek Down ◀◀

Press and release the “Right Arrow” ►► button on the touchscreen for the next selection. Press and release the “Left Arrow” ◀◀ button on the touchscreen to return to the beginning of the current selection, or return to the beginning of the previous selection if the Disc is within the first second of the current selection.

### Fast Seek Up ►►

Press and hold the “Right Arrow” ►► button on the touchscreen and the desired mode will begin to fast forward through the current track until the button on the touchscreen is released.



### Fast Seek Down ◀◀

Press and hold the “Left Arrow” ◀◀ button on the touchscreen and the desired mode will begin to rewind through the current track until the button on the touchscreen is released.

### Info

Press the “Info” button on the touchscreen to display the current track information. Press the “X” button on the touchscreen to cancel this feature.

### Shuffle

Press the “Shuffle” button on the touchscreen to play the selections on the USB/iPod device in random order to provide an interesting change of pace. Press the “Shuffle” button on the touchscreen a second time to turn this feature off.

### Repeat

Press the “Repeat” button on the touchscreen to repeat the song selection. To cancel repeat, press the “Repeat” button on the touchscreen a second time.

### Bluetooth Source

Bluetooth Streaming Audio (BTSA) or Bluetooth Mode is entered by pairing a Bluetooth device containing music to the Uconnect system.

Before proceeding, the Bluetooth device must be paired with the Uconnect Phone to communicate with the Uconnect system.

See the “Pairing Procedure” in this manual for further details.

Once the Bluetooth device is paired to the Uconnect system, push the MEDIA button located on the faceplate. Once in Media Mode, press the “Source” button on the touchscreen and select “Bluetooth.”

### NOTE:

For mobile phone compatibility and pairing instructions, please visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com).

### Pairing A Bluetooth Audio Device

To begin using your audio device, you must pair your compatible Bluetooth enabled audio device. Pairing is the process of establishing a wireless connection between a device and the Uconnect system.

### NOTE:

- You must have Bluetooth enabled on your device to complete this procedure.
  - The vehicle must be in PARK.
1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
  2. Push the PHONE button on the faceplate.
    - If there is no devices currently connected with the system, a pop-up will appear asking if you would like to pair a device.
  3. Select “Yes” to begin the pairing process.



4. Search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled device.
  - Select Bluetooth and ensure it is enabled. Once enabled, the device will begin to search for Bluetooth connections.
5. If No is selected, and you still would like to pair a device, press the “Settings” button from the Uconnect Phone main screen.
  - Select “Paired Phones” then press the “Add Device” button on the touchscreen.
  - Search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled device (see below). When prompted on the device, select “Uconnect” and accept the connection request.
6. Uconnect Phone will display an in progress screen while the system is connecting.
7. When your device finds the Uconnect system, select “Uconnect.”
8. When prompted on the device, accept the connection request from Uconnect Phone.

**NOTE:**  
Some devices will require you to enter the PIN number.
9. When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite device. Selecting “Yes” will make this device the highest priority. This device will take precedence over other paired devices within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one Bluetooth device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If “No” is selected, simply select “Uconnect” from the device Bluetooth screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth device.

## iPod/USB/SD Card/AUX/Media Player Control Support

This vehicle has an iPod/USB/SD Card/AUX/Media Player Control located in the center console directly below the Climate Controls.

## USB/Audio Jack (AUX)/Bluetooth Operation

To select a specific audio source, push the MEDIA button on the radio faceplate. To allow music to play from your portable device through the vehicle’s speakers, press the “Source” button on the touchscreen then select one of the following modes:

### USB/iPod

USB/iPod Mode is entered by either inserting a USB Jump Drive or iPod cable into the USB port or by pushing the MEDIA button on the radio faceplate.



## Audio Jack (AUX)

The AUX allows a portable device, such as an MP3 player or an iPod, to be plugged into the radio and utilize the vehicle's audio system, using a 3.5 mm audio cable, to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.

The functions of the portable device are controlled using the device buttons, not the buttons on the radio. The volume may be controlled using the radio or portable device.

## Bluetooth

If using a Bluetooth - equipped device, you may also be able to stream music to your vehicle's sound system.

## SD Card

Play songs stored on an SD card inserted into the SD card slot.

Song playback can be controlled using the radio or Steering Wheel Audio Controls to play, skip to the next or previous track, browse, and list the contents.


## Phone Mode

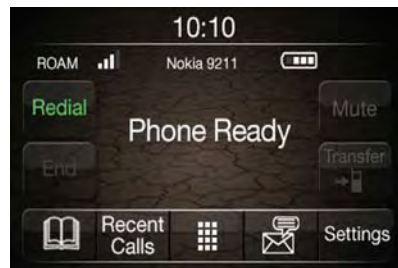
Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phone-book button is illuminated on your touch-screen, your system is ready.

U.S. residents can visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) to check device and feature compatibility and to find device pairing instructions.

Push the Phone button . After the beep, say one of the following commands...

- **Call** John Smith
- **Dial** 123-456-7890 and follow the system prompts
- **Redial** (call previous outgoing phone number)
- **Call back** (call previous incoming phone number)

**TIP:** When providing a Voice Command, push the Phone button  and say “**Call,**” then pronounce the name **exactly** as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say “**Call** John Smith **work.**”



Uconnect 5.0 Phone

## Activating The Phone Mode

The Uconnect Phone is a voice-activated, hands-free, in-vehicle communications system with Voice Command Capability (see Voice Command section).

The Uconnect Phone allows you to dial a phone number with your mobile phone using simple voice commands.

## NOTE:

The Uconnect Phone requires a mobile phone equipped with the Bluetooth Hands-Free Profile. To check mobile phone compatibility please visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com).

For Uconnect customer support:

- U.S. residents - visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) or call 1-877-855-8400
- Canadian residents - call 1-800-465-2001 (English) or 1-800-387-9983 (French)

### Pairing A Phone

To begin using your Uconnect Phone, you must pair your compatible Bluetooth enabled mobile phone. Mobile phone pairing is the process of establishing a wireless connection between a cellular phone and the Uconnect system.

To complete the pairing process, you will need to reference your mobile phone Owner's Manual. Please visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) for complete mobile phone compatibility information.

#### NOTE:

- You must have Bluetooth enabled on your phone to complete this procedure.
  - The vehicle must be in PARK.
1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.

2. Push the PHONE button on the faceplate.
  - If there is no phones currently connected with the system, a pop-up will appear asking if you would like to pair a mobile phone.
3. Select "Yes" to begin the pairing process.
4. Search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled mobile phone.
  - Press the Settings button on your mobile phone.
  - Select Bluetooth and ensure it is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth connections.
5. If No is selected, and you still would like to pair a mobile phone, press the "Settings" button from the Uconnect Phone main screen.
  - Select "Paired Phones" then press the "Add Device" button on the touchscreen.
  - Search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled mobile phone (see

below). When prompted on the phone, select "Uconnect" and accept the connection request.

6. Uconnect Phone will display an in progress screen while the system is connecting.
7. When your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select "Uconnect."
8. When prompted on the mobile phone, accept the connection request from Uconnect Phone.

#### NOTE:

Some mobile phones will require you to enter the PIN number.

9. When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite phone. Selecting "Yes" will make this phone the highest priority. This phone will take precedence over other paired phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a



time. If “No” is selected, simply select “Uconnect” from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth device.

### Making A Phone Call

1. Push the PHONE button on the steering wheel.
2. After the BEEP, say “dial” (or “call” a full name or phone number).

### SMS Message Reader

After pairing your Uconnect system with a Bluetooth enabled mobile device with the Message Access Profile (MAP), the Uconnect system can announce a new incoming text message and read it to you over the vehicle’s audio system.

#### NOTE:

Only incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle can be viewed/read.

### To enable incoming text messaging:

#### iPhone

1. Press the settings button on the mobile phone.
2. Select Bluetooth.
  - Ensure Bluetooth is enabled, and the mobile phone is paired to the Uconnect system.
3. Select ⓘ located under DEVICES next to Uconnect.
4. Turn “Show Notifications” to On.



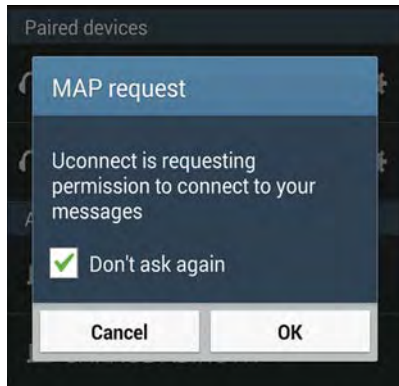
#### Enable iPhone Incoming Text Messages

#### Android Devices

1. Push the Menu button on the mobile phone.
2. Select Settings.
3. Select Connections.

4. Turn “Show Notifications” to On.

- A pop up will appear asking you to accept a request for permission to connect to your messages. Select “Don’t ask again” and press OK.



**Enable Android Device Incoming Text Messages**

**NOTE:**

All incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle will be deleted from the Uconnect system when the ignition is turned to the Off position.

**SiriusXM Premier Over 160 Channels**

- Get every channel available on your satellite radio, and enjoy all you want, all in one place. Hear commercial-free music plus sports, news, talk and entertainment. Get all the premium programming, including Howard Stern, every NFL game, Oprah Radio, every MLB and NHL game, every NASCAR race, Martha Stewart and more. And get 20+ extra channels, including SiriusXM Latino, offering 20 channels of commercial free music, news, talk, comedy, sports and more dedicated to Spanish language programming.
- To access SiriusXM Satellite Radio, push the RADIO button on the faceplate and then press the “SXM” button on the touchscreen.

- SiriusXM services require subscriptions, sold separately after the 12-month trial included with the new vehicle purchase. **If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349 for U.S. residents and 1-888-539-7474 for Canadian residents to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com) for U.S. residents and [www.siriusxm.ca](http://www.siriusxm.ca) for Canadian residents.** All fees and programming subject to change. Our satellite service is available only to those at least 18 and older in the 48 contiguous USA and D.C. Our Sirius satellite service is also available in PR (with coverage limitations). Our Internet radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2016 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.



## UCONNECT 8.4/8.4 NAV

### Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV At A Glance



Uconnect 8.4 NAV Radio Screen

## WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

## CAUTION!

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the screen.

### Setting The Time

- Model 8.4 NAV synchronizes time automatically via GPS, so it should not require any time adjustment. If you do need to set the time manually, follow the instructions below for Model 8.4.
- For Model 8.4, turn the unit on, then press the time display at the top of the screen. Press “Yes.”
- If the time is not displayed at the top of the screen, press the “Settings” button on the

touchscreen. In the Settings screen, press the “Clock” button on the touchscreen, then check or uncheck this option.

- Press “+” or “-” next to Set Time Hours and Set Time Minutes to adjust the time.
- If these features are not available, uncheck the Sync Time box.
- Press “X” to save your settings and exit out of the Clock Setting screen.

### Background Themes

- Screen background themes are selectable from a pre-loaded list of themes. If you’d like to set a theme, follow the instructions below.
- Press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen.
- Press the “Display” button on the touchscreen.
- Then press “Set Theme” button on the touchscreen and select a theme.

### Audio Settings

- Press of the “Audio” button on the touchscreen to activate the Audio settings screen to adjust Balance\Fade, Equalizer, and Speed Adjusted Volume.
- You can return to the Radio screen by pressing the “X” located at the top right.

### Balance/Fade

- Press the “Balance/Fade” button on the touchscreen to Balance audio between the front speakers or fade the audio between the rear and front speakers.
- Pressing the “Front,” “Rear,” “Left,” or “Right” buttons on the touchscreen or press and drag the Speaker Icon to adjust the Balance/Fade.

### Equalizer

- Press the “Equalizer” button on the touchscreen to activate the Equalizer screen.
- Press the “+” or “-” buttons on the touchscreen, or press and drag over the level bar for each of the equalizer bands. The level value, which spans between plus or minus 9, is displayed at the bottom of each of the Bands.



## Speed Adjusted Volume


- Press the “Speed Adjusted Volume” button on the touchscreen to activate the Speed Adjusted Volume screen. The Speed Adjusted Volume is adjusted by pressing the volume level indicator. This alters the automatic adjustment of the audio volume with variation to vehicle speed.

## Personalized Menu Bar

The Uconnect features and services in the main menu bar are easily changed for your convenience. Simply follow these steps:



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Main Menu

1. Press the “Apps  ” button to open the App screen.
2. Press and hold, then drag the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.

The replaced shortcut will now be an active App/shortcut on the main menu bar.

## Radio Mode



Uconnect 8.4 NAV Radio

1 — Radio Station	4 — View Small Navigation Map	8 — Direct Tune To A Radio Station
2 — Toggle Between Presets	5 — Main Category Bar	9 — Seek Down
3 — Status Bar	6 — Audio Settings	10 — Browse And Manage Presets
	7 — Seek Up	11 — Radio Bands



## WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

To access the Radio mode, press the “Radio” button on the touchscreen.

### Selecting Radio Stations

Press the desired radio band (AM, FM or SXM) button on the touchscreen.

### Seek Up/Seek Down

- Press the Seek up or down arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through radio stations.
- Press and hold either arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass stations without stopping. The radio will stop at the next listenable station once the arrow button on the touchscreen is released.

### Direct Tune

- Tune directly to a radio station by pressing the “Tune” button on the screen, and entering the desired station number.

### Store Radio Presets Manually

Your radio can store 36 total preset stations, 12 presets per band (AM, FM and SXM). They are shown at the top of your radio screen. To see the 12 preset stations per band, press the arrow button on the touchscreen at the top right of the screen to toggle between the two sets of six presets.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

1. Tune to the desired station.
2. Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

### HD Radio

- HD Radio (available on Uconnect 8.4 NAV) operates similar to conventional radio except it allows broadcasters to transmit a high-quality digital signal.

- With an HD radio receiver, the listener is provided with a clear sound that enhances the listening experience. HD radio can also transmit data such as song title or artist.

### SiriusXM Premier Over 160 Channels

Get every channel available on your satellite radio, and enjoy all you want, all in one place. Hear commercial-free music plus sports, news, talk and entertainment. Get all the premium programming, including Howard Stern, every NFL game, Oprah Radio, every MLB and NHL game, every NASCAR race, Martha Stewart and more. And get 20+ extra channels, including SiriusXM Latino, offering 20 channels of commercial free music, news, talk, comedy, sports and more dedicated to Spanish language programming.

- To access SiriusXM Satellite Radio, press the “SXM” button on the touchscreen on the main Radio screen.



The following describes features that are available when in SiriusXM Satellite Radio mode:

### Seek Up/Seek Down

- Press the Seek arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through channels in SXM mode.
- Press and hold either arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass channels without stopping. The radio will stop at the next listenable channel once the arrow button on the touchscreen is released.

### Direct Tune

- Tune directly to a SXM channel by pressing the “Tune” button on the touchscreen on the screen, and entering the desired station number.

### Tune Start

- The Tune Start feature begins playing a song from the beginning when you tune to your favorite preset SXM channel. Tune Start can be enabled or disabled through the SiriusXM setup page.

### Jump

- Automatically tells you when Traffic & Weather for a favorite city is available, and gives you the option to switch to that channel. Press “Jump” to activate the feature. After listening to Traffic and Weather, press “Jump” again to return to the previous channel.

### Favorite Apps

- Activates the favorites menu. You can add up to 50 favorite artists or songs. Just press “Add Fav Artist” or “Add Fav Song” while the song is playing. You will then be alerted any time one of these songs, or works by these artists, is playing on other SiriusXM channels.

### Album Art

- When arriving at a station, the Channel Art will be displayed to the left of the station information. After 5 seconds the Channel Art will be replaced with the Album Art (if available).

### SiriusXM Parental Controls

- You can skip or hide certain channels from view if you do not want access to them. Press the “Apps” button on the touchscreen, then the “Settings” button on the touchscreen, next press the “Sirius Setup” button on the touchscreen, then select Channel Skip. Press the box checkmark next to the channel you want skipped. They will not show up in normal usage.
- SiriusXM also offers the option to permanently block selected channels. Call (1-888-601-6297 for U.S. customers, 1-877-438-9677 for Canadian customers) and request the Family-Friendly Package.

### Browse

Lets you browse the SiriusXM channel listing or Genre listing. Favorites, Game Zone, Weather and Jump settings also provide a way to browse the SiriusXM channel list.

Browse Sub-Menu	Sub-Menu Description
All	Shows the channel listing.
Genre	Provides a list of all genres, and lets you jump to a channel within the selected genre.
Presets	Lets you scroll the list of Preset satellite channels. Press the channel, or press enter on the tune knob, to go to that channel. Press the trash can icon to delete a preset. Your presets are also shown at the top of the main satellite radio screen.
Favorites	Lets you manage artists and songs in the favorites list and configure alert settings to let you know when favorite songs or artists are playing on other channels. Also, view a list of channels airing any of your favorites.
Game Zone	Provides alerts when your favorite sports teams are starting a game which is being aired on other SiriusXM channels, or when their game score is announced. You can select and manage your Teams list here, and configure alerts.
Jump	Lets you select your favorite cities for Traffic & Weather information, which is used by the jump feature on the main satellite radio screen.

## Replay

Lets you replay up to 44 minutes of the content of the current SiriusXM channel.

Replay Option	Option Description
Play / Pause	Press to Pause content playback. Press Pause/Play again to resume playback.
Re-wind / RW	Rewinds the channel content in steps of five seconds. Press and hold to rewind continuously, then release to begin playing content at that point.

Fast Forward / FW	Forwards the content, and works similarly to Rewind/RW. However, Fast Forward/FW can only be used when content has been previously rewind.
Replay Time	Displays the amount of time in the upper center of the screen by which your content lags the Live channel.
Live	Resumes playback of Live content at any time while replaying rewind content.

- SiriusXM services require subscriptions, sold separately after the 12-month trial included with the new vehicle purchase. **If you decide to continue your service at the**

**end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349 for U.S. residents and 1-888-539-7474 for Canadian residents to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at [www.siriusxm.com](http://www.siriusxm.com) (U.S. residents) or [siriusxm.ca](http://siriusxm.ca) (Canadian residents).** All fees and programming subject to change. Our satellite service is available only to those at least 18 and older in the 48 contiguous USA and D.C. Our Sirius satellite service is also available in PR (with coverage limitations). Our Internet radio service is available throughout



our satellite service area and in AK and HI.  
©2016 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM  
and all related marks and logos are trade-  
marks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

## UCONNECT TOUCH SETTINGS

The Uconnect system allows you to access Customer Programmable feature settings such as Display, Voice, Clock, Safety & Driving Assistance, Lights, Doors & Locks, Auto-On Comfort & Remote Start, Engine Off Options, Compass Settings, Audio, Phone/Bluetooth, Suspension, SiriusXM Setup, Restore Settings, Clear Personal Data, and System Information through buttons on the touchscreen.

Push the SETTINGS button (Uconnect 5.0), or press the “Apps” button (Uconnect 8.4) located near the bottom of the touchscreen, then press the “Settings” button on the touchscreen to access the Settings screen. When making a selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then press the preferred setting until a check-

mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. The following feature settings are available:

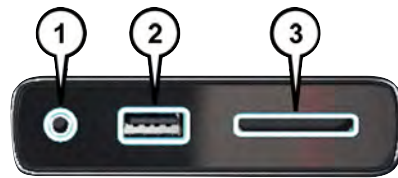
- Display
- Voice
- Clock
- Safety & Driving Assistance
- Lights
- Doors & Locks
- Auto-On Comfort & Remote Start
- Compass (Uconnect 5.0)
- Engine Off Options
- Suspension
- Audio
- Phone/Bluetooth
- SiriusXM Setup
- Restore Settings
- Clear Personal Data
- System Information

### NOTE:

Depending on the vehicle's options, feature settings may vary.

Refer to “Uconnect Settings/Customer Programmable Features” in the “Multimedia” Chapter on [www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals/) for further information.

## IPOD/USB/SD CARD/MEDIA PLAYER CONTROL



**Uconnect Media Hub**

- 1 — AUX Jack
- 2 — USB Port
- 3 — SD Card Port

There are many ways to play music from MP3 players, USB devices, or SD Cards through your vehicle's sound system. Press your Media button on the touchscreen to begin.

## Audio Jack (AUX)

- The AUX allows a device to be plugged into the radio and utilize the vehicle's sound system, using a 3.5 mm audio cable, to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.
- Pressing the "AUX" button on the touchscreen will change the mode to auxiliary device if the audio jack is connected, allowing the music from your device to be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To activate the AUX, plug in the audio jack.
- The functions of the device are controlled using the device buttons. The volume may be controlled using the radio or device.
- To route the audio cable out of the center console, use the access cut out in the front of the console.

## USB Port

- Connect your compatible device using a USB cable into the USB Port. USB Memory sticks with audio files can also be used. Audio from the device can be played on the vehicles sound system while providing metadata (artist, track title, album, etc.) information on the radio display.

- When connected, the compatible USB device can be controlled using the radio or Steering Wheel Audio Controls to play, skip to the next or previous track, browse, and list the contents.
- The battery charges when plugged into the USB port (if supported by the specific device).
- To route the USB cable out of the center console, use the access cut out.

### NOTE:

When connecting your device for the first time, the system may take several minutes to read your music, depending on the number of files. For example, the system will take approximately five minutes for every 1,000 songs loaded on the device. Also during the reading process, the Shuffle and Browse functions will be disabled. This process is needed to ensure the full use of your features and only happens the first time it is connected. After the first time, the reading process of your device will take considerably less time unless changes are made or new songs are added to the playlist.

## SD Card

- Play songs stored on an SD card inserted into the SD card slot.
- Song playback can be controlled using the radio or Steering Wheel Audio Controls to play, skip to the next or previous track, browse, and list the contents.

## Bluetooth Streaming Audio

If using a Bluetooth equipped device you may also be able to stream music to your vehicle's sound system. Your connected device must be Bluetooth compatible and paired with your system (see Uconnect Phone for pairing instructions). You can access the music from your connected Bluetooth device by pressing the Bluetooth button on the touchscreen while in Media mode.



## Media Controls



Media Controls

- |                             |                                 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1 — Repeat Music Track      | 5 — Show Songs Currently Played |
| 2 — Music Track And Time    | 6 — Browse Music By Source      |
| 3 — Shuffle Music Tracks    |                                 |
| 4 — Music Track Information |                                 |

The controls are accessed by pressing the desired button on the touchscreen and choosing between Disc, AUX, USB, Bluetooth or SD Card.

### NOTE:

Uconnect will automatically switch to the appropriate mode when something is first connected or inserted into the system.

## UCONNECT REAR SEAT ENTERTAINMENT (RSE) SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

Your Rear Seat Entertainment System is designed to give your family years of enjoyment. You can play your favorite CDs, DVDs or Blu-ray Discs, listen to audio over the wireless headphones, or plug and play a variety of standard video games or audio devices. Please review this Owner's Manual to become familiar with its features and operation.

### Getting Started

- **Screen(s) located in the rear of front seats:** Open the LCD screen cover by lifting up on cover.



RSE System Screen

- Place the ignition in the ON or ACC position.
- Your vehicle may be equipped with a Blu-ray Disc Player. If equipped with a Blu-ray disc player, the icon will be present on the Player.
- Turn on the Rear Seat Entertainment system by pushing the power button on the remote control.

- When the Video Screen(s) are open and a DVD/Blu-ray disc is inserted into the disc player, the screen(s) turn(s) on automatically, the headphone transmitters turn on and playback begins.



**RSE System Channel 1 (Rear 1)**

- With the Dual Video Screen System, Channel 1 (Rear 1) on the remote control and headphones, refers to Screen 1 (driver's side) and Channel 2 (Rear 2) on the Remote Control and Headphones refers to Screen 2 (passenger side).



**RSE System Remote Control Channel Selectors**



**RSE System Headphone Channel Selectors**

- The system can be controlled by the front seat occupants utilizing either the touch-screen radio, or by the rear seat occupants using the remote control.



## Dual Video Screen

### NOTE:

Typically there are two different ways to operate the features of the Rear Seat Entertainment System.

- The Remote Control
- The Touchscreen Radio (If Equipped)

## Blu-ray Disc Player

### Play A Blu-ray Disc

The Blu-ray disc player is located in the center console.



**Blu-ray Disc Player Location**

1. Insert a Blu-ray disc into the VES disc player with the label facing as indicated on the Blu-ray player. The radio automatically selects the appropriate mode after the disc is recognized and displays the menu screen, the language screen, or starts playing the first track.

2. To watch a Blu-ray disc on Rear 1 for driver's side rear passengers, ensure the Remote Control and Headphone switch is on Rear 1.
3. To watch a Blu-ray disc on Rear 2 for passenger side rear passengers, ensure the Remote Control and Headphone switch is on Rear 2.

### NOTE:

- To view a Blu-ray disc on the radio, press the "Media" button on the touchscreen, and then press the "Disc" button. Press the "Play" button, and then the "full screen" button.
- Viewing a Blu-ray disc on the radio screen is not available in all states/provinces. The vehicle must be stopped, and the gear selector must be in the PARK position for vehicles with automatic transmission.



## Using The Touchscreen Radio



Rear Media Control Screen

### 1. RSE Channel 1 Mode

Indicates the current source for Screen 1/Channel 1. This button will be highlighted when it is the active Screen/Channel being controlled by the front user. If this button is not highlighted, select button to access controls for Screen 1/Channel 1 source.

### 2. RSE Power

Press to turn RSE On/Off.

### 3. RSE Mute

Mute rear headphones for the current ignition cycle. Pressing mute again will unmute rear headphones.

### 4. RSE Remote Control Lock Out

Press to enable/disable remote control functions.

### 5. RSE Channel 2 Mode

Indicates the current source for Screen 2/Channel 2. This button will be highlighted when it is the active Screen/Channel being controlled by the front user. If this button is not highlighted, select button to access controls for Screen 2/Channel 2 source.

### 6. Radio Full Screen Mode

Select this button to change to Full Screen Mode.

### 7. Cabin Audio Mode

Select this button to change the cabin audio to the rear entertainment source currently shown on the rear media control screen.

### 8. RSE Mode

Select this button to change source for the active (highlighted) rear Screen/Channel on the rear media control screen.

- Press the Media button on the touchscreen, and then press the rear media button on the touchscreen.
- Press the OK button on the touchscreen to begin playing the Blu-ray disc on the touchscreen radio.

## Using The Remote Control

- Select an audio channel (Rear 1 for driver's side rear screen and Rear 2 for passenger's side rear screen), and then press the source key, and using the up and down arrows, highlight disc from the menu and press the OK button.
- Press the popup/menu key to navigate the disc menu and options.



## Play Video Games

Connect the video game console to the Audio/Video RCA/HDMI input jacks located on the side of each seat.



**Audio/Video RCA/HDMI Input Jacks**

Audio/Video RCA/HDMI Jacks (AUX/HDMI Jacks) on the side of each seat enable the monitor to display video directly from a video camera, connect video games for display on the screen, or play music directly from an MP3 player.

When connecting an external source to the AUX/HDMI input, ensure to follow the standard color coding for the audio/video jacks:

1. HDMI Input.
2. Right audio in (red).
3. Left audio in (white).
4. Video in (yellow).

### NOTE:

Certain high-end video games consoles may exceed the power limit of the vehicle's Power Inverter.

## NAVIGATION

- The information in the section below is only applicable if you have the 8.4 NAV system or the Navigation has been activated on your 8.4 system.
- If you have a Uconnect 8.4 system your radio is "Navigation-Ready," and can be equipped with Navigation at an extra cost. Please see your dealer for details.

Press the "Nav" button on the touchscreen in the menu bar to access the Navigation system.

## Changing The Navigation Voice Prompt Volume

1. Press the "View Map" button on the touchscreen from the Nav Main Menu.
2. With the map displayed, press the "Settings" button on the touchscreen in the lower right area of the screen.
3. In the Settings menu, press the "Guidance" button on the touchscreen.
4. In the Guidance menu, adjust the Nav Volume by pressing the "+" or "-" buttons on the touchscreen.



### Uconnect 8.4 NAV Navigation

- |                         |                                  |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 — Find A Destination  | 6 — Stop A Route                 |
| 2 — View Map            | 7 — Detour A Route               |
| 3 — Information         | 8 — Repeat Route Guidance Prompt |
| 4 — Emergency           |                                  |
| 5 — Navigation Settings |                                  |

### Finding Points Of Interest


- From the main Navigation menu, press the “Where To?” button on the touchscreen, then press the “Points of Interest” button on the touchscreen.

- Select a Category and then a subcategory, if necessary.
- Select your destination and press the “Yes” button on the touchscreen.

### Finding A Place By Spelling The Name

- From the Main Navigation Menu press the “Where to?” button on the touchscreen, press the “Points of Interest” button on the touchscreen, then press the “Spell Name” button on the touchscreen.
- Enter the name of your destination.
- Press the “List” button on the touchscreen.
- Select your destination and press the “Yes” button on the touchscreen.

### One-Step Voice Destination Entry

- Enter a navigation destination without taking your hands off the wheel.
- Just push the Uconnect Voice Command  button on the steering wheel, wait for the beep and say something like, “**Find Address** 800 Chrysler Drive Auburn Hills MI.”

### NOTE:

Destination entry is not available while your vehicle is in motion. However, you can also use Voice Commands to enter an address while moving. Refer to “Uconnect Voice Recognition Quick Tips” within this chapter for further information.

### Setting Your Home Location

- Press the “Nav” button on the touchscreen in the menu bar to access the Navigation system and the Main Navigation menu.
- Press the “Where To?” button on the touchscreen, then press the “Go Home” button on the touchscreen.
- You may enter your address directly, use your current location as your home address, or choose from recently found locations.



- To delete your Home location (or other saved locations) so you can save a new Home location, press the “Where To?” button on the touchscreen from the Main Navigation menu, then press the “Go Home” button on the touchscreen, and in the Yes screen press the “Options” button on the touchscreen. In the Options menu press the “Clear Home” button on the touchscreen. Set a new Home location by following the previous instructions.

### Go Home

- A Home location must be saved in the system. From the Main Navigation menu, press the “Where To?” button on the touchscreen, then press the “Go Home” button on the touchscreen.



Uconnect 8.4 NAV Map

1 — Distance To Next Turn	tion On The Map
2 — Next Turn Street	6 — Navigation Main Menu
3 — Estimated Time Of Arrival And Out	7 — Current Street Location
4 — Zoom In	8 — Navigation Routing Options
5 — <u>Your Location</u>	

Your route is marked with a blue line on the map. If you depart from the original route, your route is recalculated. A speed limit icon could appear as you travel on major roadways.

### Adding A Stop

- To add a stop you must be navigating a route.
- Press the “Menu” button on the touchscreen to return to the Main Navigation menu.
- Press the “Where To?” button on the touchscreen, then search for the extra stop. When another location has been selected, you can choose to cancel your previous route, add as the first destination or add as the last destination.
- Press the desired selection and press the “Yes” button on the touchscreen.

### Taking A Detour

- To take a detour you must be navigating a route.
- Press the “Detour” button on the touchscreen.

### NOTE:

If the route you are currently taking is the only reasonable option, the device may not calculate a detour. For more information, see your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement.

# UCONNECT PHONE

## Operation



Uconnect 5.0 Phone Menu

- 1 — Call/Redial/Hold
- 2 — Mobile Phone Signal Strength
- 3 — Currently Paired Mobile Phone
- 4 — Mobile Phone Battery Life
- 5 — Mute Microphone
- 6 — Transfer To/From Uconnect System
- 7 — Uconnect Phone Settings Menu
- 8 — Text Messaging
- 9 — Direct Dial Pad
- 10 — Recent Call Log
- 11 — Browse Phone Book (Contains 9-1-1)
- 12 — End Call



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Phone Menu


- 1 — Favorite Contacts
- 2 — Mobile Phone Battery Life
- 3 — Currently Paired Mobile Phone
- 4 — Mobile Phone Signal Strength
- 5 — Mute Microphone
- 6 — Transfer To/From Uconnect System
- 7 — Conference Call\*
- 8 — Manage Paired Mobile Phones
- 9 — Text Messaging\*\*
- 10 — Direct Dial Pad
- 11 — Recent Call Log
- 12 — Browse Phone Book Entries (Contains 9-1-1)
- 13 — End Call
- 14 — Call/Redial/Hold
- 15 — Do Not Disturb
- 16 — Reply with Text Message

\* — Conference call feature only available on GSM mobile devices  
\*\* — Text messaging feature not available on all mobile phones (requires Bluetooth MAP profile)

## Uconnect Phone Features

The Uconnect Phone feature enables you to place and receive hands-free mobile phone calls. Drivers can also place mobile phone calls using their voice or by using the buttons on the touchscreen (see Voice Command section).

The hands-free calling feature is made possible through Bluetooth technology — the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other wirelessly.

If the Uconnect Phone Button  exists on your steering wheel, you then have the Uconnect Phone features.



**NOTE:**

- The Uconnect Phone requires a mobile phone equipped with the Bluetooth Hands-Free Profile, Version 1.0 or higher.
- Most mobile phones/devices are compatible with the Uconnect system, however some mobile phones/devices may not be equipped with all of the required features to utilize all of the Uconnect system features.
- For Uconnect Customer Care:
  - U.S. residents visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) or call 1-877-855-8400.

**General Information**

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules and RSS 210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:


- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.
- This device may not cause harmful interference.

- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**Uconnect Phone (Bluetooth Hands Free Calling)**

The Uconnect Phone feature enables you to place and receive hands-free mobile phone calls. Drivers can also place mobile phone calls using their voice or by using the buttons on the touchscreen (see Voice Command section).

The hands-free calling feature is made possible through Bluetooth technology — the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other wirelessly.

If the Uconnect Phone Button  exists on your steering wheel, you then have the Uconnect Phone features.

**NOTE:**

- The Uconnect Phone requires a mobile phone equipped with the Bluetooth Hands-Free Profile, Version 1.0 or higher.

- Most mobile phones/devices are compatible with the Uconnect system, however some mobile phones/devices may not be equipped with all of the required features to utilize all of the Uconnect system features.

- For Uconnect Customer Care:

- U.S. residents visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) or call 1-877-855-8400.

**Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System**

Mobile phone pairing is the process of establishing a wireless connection between a cellular phone and the Uconnect system.

**NOTE:**

- To use the Uconnect Phone feature, you first must determine if your mobile phone and software are compatible with the Uconnect system. Please visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) for complete mobile phone compatibility information.
- Mobile phone pairing is not available while the vehicle is in motion.

- A maximum of 10 mobile phones can be paired to the Uconnect system.

## Start Pairing Procedure On The Radio

### Uconnect 5.0:



**Uconnect 5.0**

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
2. Press the “Phone” button.
3. Select “Settings.”
4. Select “Paired Phones.”
5. Select “Add device.”

- Uconnect Phone will display an “In progress” screen while the system is connecting.

### Uconnect 8.4, 8.4 NAV:



**Uconnect 8.4 & 8.4 NAV**

1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
2. Press the “Phone” button in the Menu Bar on the touchscreen.
3. Select “Settings.”
4. Select “Paired Phones.”
5. Select “Add device.”

- Uconnect Phone will display an “In progress” screen while the system is connecting.

### Pair Your iPhone



**Bluetooth On/Uconnect Device**

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled iPhone:

1. Press the Settings button.



2. Select Bluetooth.
  - Ensure the Bluetooth feature is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth connections.
3. When your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select “Uconnect”.

### Complete The iPhone Pairing Procedure



**Pairing Request**

1. When prompted on the mobile phone, accept the connection request from Uconnect Phone.

### NOTE:

Some mobile phones will require you to enter the PIN number.

### Select The iPhone's Priority Level

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting “Yes” will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If “No” is selected, simply select “Uconnect” from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth device.

### Pair Your Android Device



**Uconnect Device**

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled Android Device:

1. Push the Menu button.
2. Select Settings.
3. Select Connections.



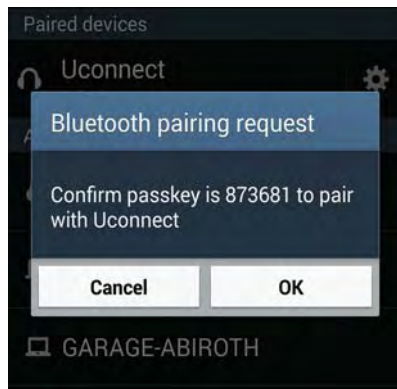
4. Turn Bluetooth setting to “On.”

- Ensure the Bluetooth feature is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth connections.

5. Once your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select “Uconnect”.

- You may be prompted by your mobile phone to download the phonebook, check “Do Not Ask Again” to automatically download the phonebook. This is so you can make calls by saying the name of your contact.

### Complete The Android Pairing Procedure



#### Pairing Request


1. Confirm the passkey shown on the mobile phone matches the passkey shown on the Uconnect system then accept the Bluetooth pairing request.

**NOTE:**

Some mobile phones require the PIN to be entered manually, enter the PIN number shown on the Uconnect screen.

### Select The Android Mobile Phone's Priority Level

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting “Yes” will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If “No” is selected, simply select “Uconnect” from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth device.

You are now ready to make hands-free calls. Press the Uconnect “Phone” button  on your steering wheel to begin.

**NOTE:**

Refer to [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) website for additional information on mobile phone pairing and for a list of compatible phones.



## Common Phone Commands (Examples)

- “Call John Smith”
- “Call John Smith mobile”
- “Dial 1 248 555 1212”
- “Redial”

## Mute (Or Unmute) Microphone During Call

- During a call, press the “Mute” button on the Phone main screen to mute and unmute the call.

## Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And Vehicle

- During an on-going call, press the “Transfer” button on the Phone main screen to transfer an on-going call between handset and vehicle.

## Phonebook


The Uconnect system will automatically sync your phonebook from your paired phone, if this feature is supported by your phone. Phonebook contacts are updated each time that the phone is connected. If your phone

book entries do not appear, check the settings on your phone. Some phones require you to enable this feature manually.


- Your phonebook can be browsed on the Uconnect system touchscreen, but editing can only be done on your phone. To browse, press the “Phone” button on the touchscreen, then the “Phonebook” button on the touchscreen.

Favorite phonebook entries can be saved as Favorites for quicker access. Favorites are shown at the top of the main phone screen.

## Voice Command Tips

- Speaking complete names (i.e; Call John Doe vs. Call John) will result in greater system accuracy.
- You can “link” commands together for faster results. Say “Call John Doe, mobile,” for example.
- If you are listening to available voice command options, you do not have to listen to the entire list. When you hear the command that you need, push the  VR button on the steering wheel, wait for the beep and say your command.




## Changing The Volume

- Start a dialogue by pushing the Phone button , then say a command for example - “Help”.
- Use the radio VOLUME/MUTE rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level while the Uconnect system is speaking.

### NOTE:

The volume setting for Uconnect is different than the audio system.

### NOTE:

To access help, push the Uconnect Phone button  on the steering wheel and say “help.” Push the Uconnect Phone Pickup button  or the VR button  and say “cancel” to cancel the help session.

## Using Do Not Disturb

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while you were using Do Not Disturb.

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call or both, when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:

- “I am driving right now, I will get back to you shortly.”
- Create a custom auto reply message up to 160 characters.

While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.

**NOTE:**

- Only the beginning of your custom message will be seen on the touchscreen.
- Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones.
- Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that supporting Bluetooth MAP.

### Incoming Text Messages

After pairing your Uconnect system with a Bluetooth enabled mobile device with the Message Access Profile (MAP), the Uconnect system can announce a new incoming text message and read it to you over the vehicle's audio system.

**NOTE:**

Only incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle can be viewed/read.

**NOTE:**

All incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle will be deleted from the Uconnect system when the ignition is turned to the Off position.

**To enable incoming text messaging:**

#### iPhone

1. Press the settings button on the mobile phone.
2. Select Bluetooth.
  - Ensure Bluetooth is enabled, and the mobile phone is paired to the Uconnect system.

3. Select ⓘ located under DEVICES next to Uconnect.

4. Turn “Show Notifications” to On.



#### Enable iPhone Incoming Text Messages

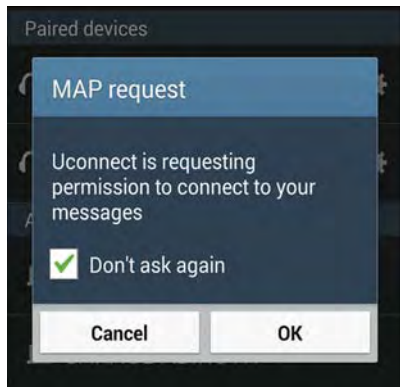
#### Android Devices

1. Push the Menu button on the mobile phone.
2. Select Settings.
3. Select Connections.



#### 4. Turn “Show Notifications” to On.

- A pop up will appear asking you to accept a request for permission to connect to your messages. Select “Don’t ask again” and press OK.



**Enable Android Device Incoming Text Messages**

### Voice Text Reply (Not Compatible With iPhone)


#### NOTE:

Voice texting reply and voice texting features require a compatible mobile device enabled with Bluetooth Message Access Profile (MAP). iPhone, and some other smartphones, may not entirely support Bluetooth MAP. Visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) for the latest system and device compatibility.

- Due to the extremely large number of mobile phone manufacturers, your mobile device may not be listed. For further assistance, contact Uconnect Customer Care @ 1-877-855-8400 for U.S. residents or, 1-800-465-2001 (English) / 1-800-387-9983 (French) for Canadian residents.

Once your Uconnect system is paired with a compatible mobile device, the system can announce a new incoming text message, and read it to you over the vehicle audio system. You can reply to the message using Voice Recognition by selecting, or saying, one of the 18 pre-defined messages.

### Here's How

1. Push the Uconnect Phone button  and wait for the beep, then say “reply.” Uconnect will give the following prompt: “Please say the message you would like to send.”
2. Wait for the beep and say one of the pre-defined messages. (If you are not sure, you can say “help”). Uconnect will then read the pre-defined messages allowed.
3. As soon as you hear the message you would like to send, you can interrupt the list of prompts by pushing the Uconnect phone button and saying the phrase. Uconnect will confirm the message by reading it back to you.

4. Push the Phone button and say “Send.”

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES		
Yes.	Stuck in traffic.	See you later.
No.	Start without me.	I'll be late.
Okay.	Where are you?	I will be <5, 10, 15,...etc.> minutes late.
Call me.	Are you there yet?	
I'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in <5, 10, 15,...etc.> of minutes.
I'm on my way.	Can't talk right now.	
I'm lost.		Thanks.

#### NOTE:

To make the SMS voice reading function available, the SMS notification option on phone must be enabled; this option is usually available on the phone, in the Bluetooth connections menu for a device registered as Uconnect. After enabling this function on the mobile phone, it must be disconnected and reconnected with the Uconnect system in order to make it effective.

### Helpful Tips And Common Questions To Improve Bluetooth Performance With Your Uconnect System

#### Mobile Phone won't reconnect to system after pairing:

- Set mobile phone to auto-connect or trusted device in mobile phone Bluetooth settings (Blackberry devices).
- Perform a factory reset on your mobile phone. Refer to your mobile phone manufacturer or cellular provider for instructions.
- Many mobile phones do not automatically reconnect after being restarted (hard reboot). Your mobile phone can still be connected manually. Close all applications that may be operating (refer to mobile phone manufacturer's instructions), and follow “Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System”.

#### Mobile Phone won't pair to system:

- Perform a hard reset in the mobile phone by removing the battery (if removable — see your mobile phone's owner manual).

- Delete pairing history in mobile phone and Uconnect system; usually found in phone's Bluetooth connection settings.
- Verify you are selecting “Uconnect” in the discovered Bluetooth devices on your mobile phone.
- If your vehicle system generates a pin code the default is 0000.

#### Mobile Phonebook didn't download:

- Check “Do not ask again,” then accept the “phonebook download” request on your mobile phone.
- Up to 5,000 contact names with four numbers per contact will transfer to the Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV system phonebook.
- Up to 2,000 contact names with six numbers per contact will transfer to the Uconnect 5.0 system phonebook.

#### Text messaging won't work:

- Check “Do not ask again,” then accept the “connect to your messages” request on your mobile phone.



- Verify that your mobile phone has the Bluetooth feature (Message Access Profile).

#### Can't make a conference call:

- CDMA (Code-Division Multiple Access) carriers do not support conference calling. Refer to your mobile phone user's manual for further information.


#### Making calls while connected to AUX:

- Plugging in your mobile phone to AUX while connected to Bluetooth will disable Hands-Free Calling. Do not make calls while your mobile phone is plugged into the AUX jack.

## UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS

### Introducing Uconnect

Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your Uconnect 8.4 NAV system.

If you see the  icon on your touchscreen, you have the Uconnect 8.4 NAV system. If not, you have a Uconnect 8.4 system.



Uconnect 8.4 NAV

### WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.



### Get Started

1. Visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) to check device and feature compatibility and to find device pairing instructions.
2. Reduce background noise. Wind and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.
3. Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead. The microphone is positioned in the headliner and aimed at the driver.
4. Each time you give a Voice Command, you must first push either the VR or Phone button, wait until **after** the beep, then say your Voice Command.
5. You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR or Phone button and saying a Voice Command from current category.

All you need to control your Uconnect system with your voice are the buttons on your steering wheel.




### Uconnect VR And Phone Buttons

1. Uconnect Phone Button  , Push to initiate, answer, or end a phone call, send or receive a text.
2. Uconnect Voice Recognition Button  .
  - a. Short Press: **Push and release** the VR button to begin Radio, Climate, Navigation, and other embedded functions. After you hear the single beep, say a command.
  - b. Long Press: **Push and hold continuously for a few milliseconds, then release** the VR button for Siri functions. After you hear the familiar Siri "double beep," say a command.

### 3. Phone Hang Up Button.

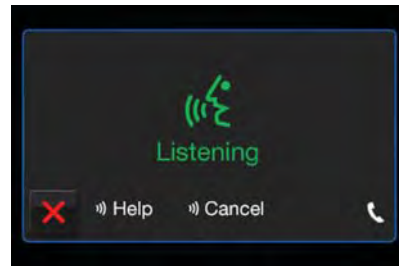
#### Basic Voice Commands

The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.

Push the VR button  . After the beep, say:

- **Cancel** to stop a current voice session
- **Help** to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands
- **Repeat** to listen to the system prompts again

Notice the visual cues that inform you of your voice recognition system's status. Cues appear on the touchscreen.



### Uconnect 5.0 Visual Cues




### Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV




## Radio

Use your voice to quickly get to the AM, FM or SiriusXM Satellite Radio stations you would like to hear. (Subscription or included SiriusXM Satellite Radio trial required.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say:

- **Tune to** ninety-five-point-five FM
- **Tune to** Satellite Channel Hits 1


**TIP:** At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, push the VR button  and say **“Help.”** The system will provide you with a list of commands.



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Radio

## Media

Uconnect offers connections via USB, SD, Bluetooth and auxiliary ports (If Equipped). Voice operation is only available for connected USB and iPod devices. (Remote CD player optional and not available on all vehicles.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist.

- **Change source to** Bluetooth
- **Change source to** iPod
- **Change source to** USB
- **Play artist** Beethoven; **Play album** Greatest Hits; **Play song** Moonlight Sonata; **Play genre** Classical

**TIP:** Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to see all of the music on your iPod or USB device. Your Voice Command must match **exactly** how the artist, album, song and genre information is displayed.



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Media

## Phone

Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phonebook button is illuminated on your touchscreen, your system is ready.

U.S. residents can visit:

- [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) for device compatibility and pairing instructions.


Canadian residents can visit:

- [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) for device compatibility and pairing instructions.

Push the Phone button . After the beep, say one of the following commands...




- **Call** John Smith
- **Dial** 123-456-7890 and follow the system prompts
- **Redial** (call previous outgoing phone number)
- **Call back** (call previous incoming phone number)


**TIP:** When providing a Voice Command, push the Phone button  and say “**Call,**” then pronounce the name **exactly** as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say “**Call** John Smith **work.**”



**Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Phone**

## Voice Text Reply

Uconnect will announce **incoming** text messages. Push the Phone button  and say **Listen.** (Must have compatible device paired to Uconnect system.)

1. Once an incoming text message is read to you, push the Phone button . After the beep, say: **Reply.**
2. Listen to the Uconnect prompts. After the beep, repeat one of the pre-defined messages and follow the system prompts.

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES		
Yes.	Stuck in traffic.	See you later.
No.	Start without me.	I'll be late.
Okay.	Where are you?	I will be <number> minutes late.
Call me.	Are you there yet?	
I'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in <number> minutes.
I'm on my way.	Can't talk right now.	
I'm lost.		Thanks.

**TIP:** Your device must have the full implementation of the **Message Access Profile (MAP)** to take advantage of this feature. For details about MAP, visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com) for U.S. residents. Apple iPhone iOS6 or later supports reading **incoming** text messages only. To enable this feature on your Apple iPhone, follow these 4 simple steps:



**iPhone Notification Setting**

1. Select “Settings.”
2. Select “Bluetooth.”
3. Select the (i) for the paired vehicle.




4. Turn on “Show Notifications.”

**TIP:** Voice Text Reply is not compatible with iPhone, but if your vehicle is equipped with Siri Eyes Free, you can use your voice to send a text message.

### Climate (8.4/8.4 NAV)

Too hot? Too cold? Adjust vehicle temperatures hands-free and keep everyone comfortable while you keep moving ahead. (If vehicle is equipped with climate control.)

Push the VR button . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- **Set driver temperature to 70 degrees**
- **Set passenger temperature to 70 degrees**


**TIP:** Voice Command for Climate may only be used to adjust the interior temperature of your vehicle. Voice Command will not work to adjust the heated seats or steering wheel (if equipped).



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Climate


### Navigation (8.4/8.4 NAV)

The Uconnect navigation feature helps you save time and become more productive when you know exactly how to get to where you want to go. (Navigation is optional on the Uconnect 8.4 system. See your dealer to activate navigation at any time.)

1. To enter a destination, push the VR button . After the beep, say:

- For the 8.4 Uconnect System, say: **Enter state.**
- For the 8.4 NAV Uconnect System, say: **Find Address** 800 Chrysler Drive Auburn Hills, Michigan.

2. Then follow the system prompts.

**TIP:** To start a Point Of Interest (POI) search, push the VR button . After the beep, say “**Find nearest** coffee shop.”



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Navigation

## Uconnect Access – If Equipped (8.4/8.4 NAV)

### WARNING!

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. Some Uconnect Access services, including 9-1-1 and Assist, will NOT work without an operable 1X(voice/data) or 3G(data) network connection.

### NOTE:

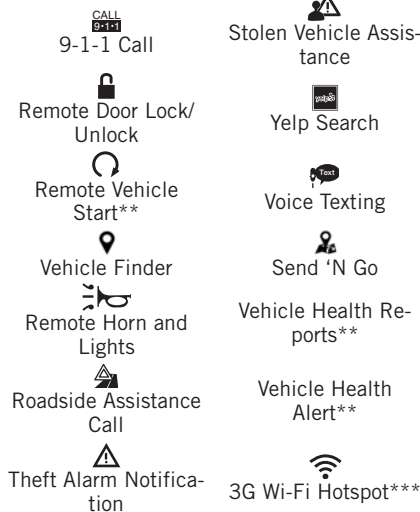
Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.

An included trial and/or subscription is required to take advantage of the Uconnect Access services in the next section of this guide. To register with Uconnect Access, press the “Apps” button on the 8.4-inch touchscreen to get started. Detailed registration instructions can be found on the next page.

### NOTE:



- If your vehicle is not connected to an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network, the signal strength bars on the “Apps” button on the touchscreen will show a single bar and a prohibition symbol to indicate your vehicle is not connected to an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network.
- Uconnect Access is available only on properly equipped vehicles purchased within the continental United States, Alaska and Hawaii when connected to an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network. Services can only be used where coverage is available; see coverage map for details.



\*\*If vehicle is properly equipped.

\*\*\*Extra charges apply.

### Register (8.4/8.4 NAV)

To unlock the full potential of Uconnect Access in your vehicle, you first need to register with Uconnect Access.



1. Push the ASSIST button on your rearview mirror.



**Uconnect 8.4 Registration**

2. Press the “Uconnect Care” button on the touchscreen.
3. A helpful Uconnect Care Agent will register your vehicle and handle all of the details.

**Signing up is easy!** Simply follow the steps above. Or, press the “Apps  ” button on the touchscreen, then select the Uconnect registration app to “Register By Web” to complete the process using your device or computer.

For further information, please visit [www.driveuconnect.com](http://www.driveuconnect.com)

### Vehicle Health Alert

Your vehicle will send you an email alert if it senses a problem under the hood with one of your vehicles key systems. For further information go to the Mopar Owner Connect website [moparownerconnect.com](http://moparownerconnect.com).

### Mobile App (8.4/8.4 NAV)

You’re only a few steps away from using remote commands and playing your favorite music in your vehicle.



**Mobile App**

To link your internet radio accounts:

1. Download the **Uconnect Access App** on your device.
2. Press the Via Mobile icon on the navigation bar at the bottom of the app.
3. Press the app you’d like to connect to your vehicle.
4. Enter your login information for the selected app and press Link.


- Next time you're in your vehicle, enable Bluetooth, pair your device and select the Via Mobile app you want to play from the Uconnect touchscreen to stream your personalized music.

#### NOTE:

- You can also complete this process on the web. Simply visit [moparownerconnect.com](http://moparownerconnect.com) log in and click **Set Up Via Mobile Profile** (under Quick Links).
- Once you download the app to your compatible device, you will also be able to start your vehicle and lock/unlock its doors from virtually anywhere.

#### Voice Texting (8.4/8.4 NAV)

You must be registered with Uconnect Access and have a compatible MAP – enabled device to use your voice to send a personalized text message. (Not compatible with iPhone.)

- To send a message, push the Phone button . After the beep, say: **“Send message to John Smith.”**

- Listen to the prompt. After the beep, dictate the message you would like to send. Wait for Uconnect to process your message.
- The Uconnect system will repeat your message and provide a variety of options to add to, delete, send or hear the message again. After the beep, tell Uconnect what you'd like to do. For instance, if you're happy with your message, after the beep, say **“Send.”**

You must be registered with Uconnect Access and have a compatible MAP – enabled device to use your voice to send a personalized text message. For details about MAP, visit [UconnectPhone.com](http://UconnectPhone.com). Apple iPhone iOS6 or later supports reading incoming text messages only. To enable this feature on your Apple iPhone, follow these 4 simple steps:



#### iPhone Notification Setting

- Select “Settings.”
- Select “Bluetooth.”
- Select the (i) for the paired vehicle.
- Turn on “Show Notifications.”



**TIP:**

- Voice Texting is not compatible with iPhone, but if your vehicle is equipped with Siri Eyes Free, you can use your voice to send a text message.
- Messages are limited to 140 characters.
- The Messaging button on the touchscreen must be illuminated to use the feature.

**Yelp (8.4/8.4 NAV)**

Once registered with Uconnect Access, you can use your voice to search for the most popular places or things around you.

1. Push the VR button (Ⓜ️VR). After the beep, say: **Launch YELP.**
2. Once the YELP home screen appears on the touchscreen, push the VR button (Ⓜ️VR), then say: **YELP search.**
3. Listen to the system prompts and after the beep, tell Uconnect the place or business that you'd like Uconnect to find.

**TIP:** Once you perform a search, you can reorganize the results by selecting either the Best Match, Rating or Distance tab on the top of the touchscreen display.



Yelp

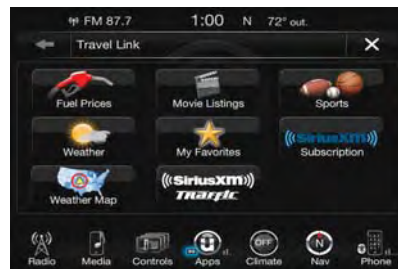
**SiriusXM Travel Link (8.4/8.4 NAV – US Market Only)**

Need to find a gas station, view local movie listings, check a sports score or the 5 - day weather forecast? SiriusXM Travel Link is a suite of services that brings a wealth of information right to your Uconnect 8.4 NAV system. (Not available for 8.4 system.)

Push the VR button (Ⓜ️VR). After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- **Show fuel prices**
- **Show 5 - day weather forecast**
- **Show extended weather**

**TIP:** Traffic alerts are not accessible with Voice Command.



SiriusXM Travel Link

**Siri Eyes Free – If Equipped**

Siri lets you use your voice to send text messages, select media, place phone calls and much more. Siri uses your natural language to understand what you mean and will respond back to confirm your requests. The system is designed to keep your eyes on the road and your hands on the wheel by letting Siri help you perform useful tasks.

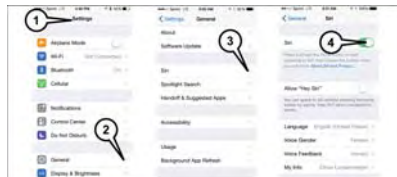
To enable Siri push and hold, then release the Uconnect Voice Recognition (VR) button on the steering wheel. After you hear a double beep you can ask Siri to play podcasts and music, get directions, read text messages and many other useful requests.



**Siri Eyes Free Available**

## Getting Started

Ensure Siri is enabled on your iPhone.



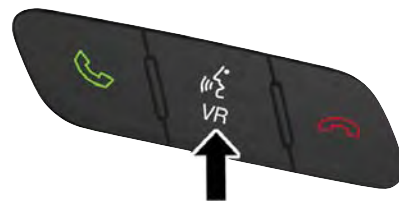
**Enable Siri**

- |                                    |                 |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1 — Select Settings on your iPhone | General         |
| 2 — Select                         | 3 — Select Siri |
|                                    | 4 — Enable Siri |

1. Pair your Siri enabled device to the vehicle's sound system. Refer to "Uconnect Phone" in "Multimedia" for a detailed pairing procedure.



**Pair Your iPhone**





**VR/Siri Button**

2. Push and Hold, then release the Uconnect Voice Recognition (VR) button (VR) on the steering wheel. After you hear the familiar Siri "double beep," say a command.



**NOTE:**

A **push and release** of the  button will start normal embedded VR functions. The **push and hold, then release** of the  button will start Siri functions.

- After the double beep, begin speaking to Siri.

Examples of Siri commands and questions:

- "Play Rolling Stones"
- "Send text message to John"
- "Read text message from Sarah"
- "Take me to the nearest coffee shop"

**NOTE:**

- Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead to ensure your command is understood.
- Siri is available on iPhone 4S and later.



Siri Eyes Free

**Do Not Disturb**

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience, there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while you were using Do Not Disturb.

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call or both, when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:

- "I am driving right now, I will get back to you shortly."
- Create a custom auto reply message up to 160 characters.

**NOTE:**

Only the first 25 characters can be seen on the touchscreen while typing a custom message.

While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.

**NOTE:**

- Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones.
- Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that supporting Bluetooth MAP.



## Additional Information

© 2016 FCA US LLC. All rights reserved. Mopar and Uconnect are registered trademarks and Mopar Owner Connect is a trademark of FCA US LLC. Android is a trademark of Google Inc. SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc. Yelp, Yelp logo, Yelp burst and related marks are registered trademarks of Yelp.

Uconnect System Support:

- U.S. residents visit [DriveUconnect.com](http://DriveUconnect.com) or call: 1-877-855-8400 (24 hours a day 7 days a week)
- Canadian residents visit [DriveUconnect.ca](http://DriveUconnect.ca) or call: 1-800-465-2001 (English) or 1-800-387-9983 (French)

Mon. – Fri., 8:00 am – 8:00 pm, ET

Sat., 9:00 am – 5:00 pm, ET

Sun., Closed

Uconnect Access services support, call: 1-855-792-4241 Please have your Uconnect Security PIN ready when you call.





# CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

## **SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE . .354**

- Prepare For The Appointment. . . . .354
- Prepare A List . . . . .354
- Be Reasonable With Requests . . . . .354

## **IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE . . .354**

- FCA US LLC Customer Center . . . . .354
- FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center . . .355
- In Mexico Contact . . . . .355
- Puerto Rico And U.S. Virgin Islands . .355
- Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY). . . . .355
- Service Contract . . . . .355

## **WARRANTY INFORMATION . . .356**

## **REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS .356**

- In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C. . . . .356
- In Canada. . . . .356

## **PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS .357**



## SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE

### Prepare For The Appointment

If you are having warranty work done, be sure to have the right papers with you. Take your warranty folder. All work to be performed may not be covered by the warranty. Discuss additional charges with the service manager. Keep a maintenance log of your vehicle's service history. This can often provide a clue to the current problem.

### Prepare A List

Make a written list of your vehicle's problems or the specific work you want done. If you've had an accident or work done that is not on your maintenance log, let the service advisor know.

### Be Reasonable With Requests

If you list a number of items and you must have your vehicle by the end of the day, discuss the situation with the service advisor and list the items in order of priority. At many

authorized dealers, you may obtain a rental vehicle at a minimal daily charge. If you need a rental, it is advisable to make these arrangements when you call for an appointment.

## IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer and its authorized dealer are vitally interested in your satisfaction. We want you to be happy with our products and services.

Warranty service must be done by an authorized dealer. We strongly recommend that you take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. They know your vehicle the best, and are most concerned that you get prompt and high quality service. The manufacturer's authorized dealer have the facilities, factory-trained technicians, special tools, and the latest information to ensure the vehicle is fixed correctly and in a timely manner.

This is why you should always talk to an authorized dealer service manager first. Most matters can be resolved with this process.

- If for some reason you are still not satis-

fied, talk to the general manager or owner of the authorized dealer. They want to know if you need assistance.

- If an authorized dealer is unable to resolve the concern, you may contact the manufacturer's customer center.

Any communication to the manufacturer's customer center should include the following information:

- Owner's name and address
- Owner's telephone number (home and office)
- Authorized dealer name
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Vehicle delivery date and mileage

### FCA US LLC Customer Center

P.O. Box 21-8004

Auburn Hills, MI 48321-8004

Phone: (800) 247-9753

## FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center

P.O. Box 1621

Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6

Phone: (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French

## In Mexico Contact

Av. Prolongacion Paseo de la Reforma, 1240

Sante Fe C.P. 05109

Mexico, D. F.

In Mexico City: 5081-7568

Outside Mexico City: 1-800-505-1300

## Puerto Rico And U.S. Virgin Islands

Customer Service Chrysler International Services LLC

P.O. Box 191857

San Juan 00919-1857

Tel.: (787) 782-5757

Fax: (787) 782-3345

## Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY)

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, the manufacturer has installed special TDD (Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with the manufacturer by dialing 1-800-380-CHRY.

Canadian residents with hearing difficulties that require assistance can use the special needs relay service offered by Bell Canada. For TTY teletypewriter users, dial 711 and for Voice callers, dial 1-800-855-0511 to connect with a Bell Relay Service operator.

## Service Contract

You may have purchased a service contract for a vehicle to help protect you from the high cost of unexpected repairs after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires. The manufacturer stands behind only the manufacturer's service contracts. If you purchased a manufacturer's service contract,

you will receive Plan Provisions and an Owner Identification Card in the mail within three weeks of the vehicle delivery date. If you have any questions about the service contract, call the manufacturer's Service Contract National Customer Hotline at 1-800-521-9922 (Canadian residents, call (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French).

The manufacturer will not stand behind any service contract that is not the manufacturer's service contract. It is not responsible for any service contract other than the manufacturer's service contract. If you purchased a service contract that is not a manufacturer's service contract, and you require service after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires, please refer to the contract documents, and contact the person listed in those documents.

We appreciate that you have made a major investment when you purchased the vehicle. An authorized dealer has also made a major investment in facilities, tools, and training to assure that you are absolutely delighted with



the ownership experience. You will be pleased with their sincere efforts to resolve any warranty issues or related concerns.

### **WARNING!**

Engine exhaust (internal combustion engines only), some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.

## **WARRANTY INFORMATION**

See the Warranty Information Booklet, located in the owner's information kit, for the terms and provisions of FCA US LLC warranties applicable to this vehicle and market.

## **REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS**

### **In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C.**

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying FCA US LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it

may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your authorized dealer or FCA US LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); or go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from <http://www.safercar.gov>.

### **In Canada**

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at 1-800-333-0510 or go to <http://www.tc.gc.ca/roadsafety/>

## PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS

- If you are the first registered retail owner of your vehicle, you may obtain a complimentary printed copy of the Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals or Warranty Booklet. United States customers may visit the Jeep Contact Us page at

[www.jeep.com](http://www.jeep.com) scroll to the bottom of the page and select the "Contact Us" link, then select the "Owner's Manual and Glove Compartment Material" from the left menu. You may also obtain a complimentary copy by calling 1-877-426-5337 (U.S.) or 1-800-387-1143 (Canada).

- Replacement User Guide kits or, if you prefer, additional printed copies of the

Owner's Manual, Warranty Booklet or Radio Manuals may be purchased by visiting [www.techauthority.com](http://www.techauthority.com) or by calling 1-877-890-4038 (U.S.) or 1-800-387-1143 (Canada). Visa, MasterCard, American Express and Discover orders are accepted. If you prefer mailing your order, please call the above numbers for an order form.







# INDEX

Access			
Uconnect . . . . .	.291, 293, 298		
Accessories . . . . .	.283		
Mopar . . . . .	.283		
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)			
Off . . . . .	.175, 177		
On . . . . .	.175, 177		
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) (Cruise Control) . . . . .	.174		
Adding Fuel . . . . .	.186, 188		
Additives, Fuel . . . . .	.274		
Air Bag . . . . .	.122		
Air Bag Operation . . . . .	.124		
Air Bag Warning Light . . . . .	.121		
Driver Knee Air Bag . . . . .	.124		
Enhanced Accident Response . . . . .	.128, 229		
Event Data Recorder (EDR) . . . . .	.229		
Front Air Bag . . . . .	.122		
If A Deployment Occurs . . . . .	.128		
Knee Impact Bolsters . . . . .	.124		
Maintaining Your Air Bag System . . . . .	.129		
Redundant Air Bag Warning Light . . . . .	.122		
Side Air Bags . . . . .	.125		
Transporting Pets . . . . .	.142		
Air Bag Light . . . . .	.80, 121, 144		
Air Bag Maintenance . . . . .	.129		
Air Conditioner Maintenance . . . . .	.251		
Air Conditioning Filter . . . . .	.51, 252		
Air Conditioning, Operating Tips . . . . .	.51		
Air Conditioning Refrigerant . . . . .	.251		
Air Conditioning System . . . . .	.50, 251		
Alarm			
Arm The System . . . . .	.18		
Disarm The System . . . . .	.18		
Alarm (Security Alarm) . . . . .	.17, 81		
Alarm System (Security Alarm) . . . . .	.17		
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) . . . . .	.276		
Capacities . . . . .	.277		
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) . . . . .	.92		
Anti-Lock Warning Light . . . . .	.86		
APP			
Uconnect Access . . . . .	.293		
Arming System (Security Alarm) . . . . .	.17		
Assist, Hill Start . . . . .	.94		
Audio Jack . . . . .	.322		
Auto Down Power Windows . . . . .	.53		
Automatic Door Locks . . . . .	.23		
Automatic High Beams . . . . .	.38		
Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) . . . . .	.50		
Automatic Transmission . . . . .	.159		
Adding Fluid . . . . .	.279, 281		
Fluid Level Check . . . . .	.250		
Fluid Type . . . . .	.279, 281, 283		
Auto Up Power Windows . . . . .	.53		
Axle Fluid . . . . .	.283		
Axle Lubrication . . . . .	.279, 281		
Background Themes			
Uconnect 8.4N . . . . .	.341		
Back-Up Camera . . . . .	.185		
Battery . . . . .	.82, 250		
Charging System Light . . . . .	.82		
Belts, Seat . . . . .	.143		
Blind Spot Monitoring . . . . .	.103		
B-Pillar Location . . . . .	.261		
Brake Assist System . . . . .	.93		
Brake Control System, Electronic . . . . .	.93		
Brake Fluid . . . . .	.249, 279, 281, 283		
Brake System . . . . .	.249		
Fluid Check . . . . .	.249, 279, 281		
Master Cylinder . . . . .	.249		
Warning Light . . . . .	.80		
Brake/Transmission Interlock . . . . .	.158		
Break-In Recommendations, New Vehicle . . . . .	.155		



Bulb Replacement . . . . .	204	Infants And Child Restraints . . . . .	131	Diagnostic System, Onboard . . . . .	89
Bulbs, Light . . . . .	145	LATCH Positions . . . . .	134	Diesel Fuel . . . . .	275
Capacities, Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) . . . . .	277	Lower Anchors And Tethers For Children . . . . .	134	Diesel Fuel Requirements . . . . .	275
Capacities, Fluid . . . . .	276, 277	Older Children And Child Restraints . . . . .	132	Bulk Storage Of . . . . .	190
Caps, Filler		Seating Positions . . . . .	133	Dipsticks	
Fuel . . . . .	224	Child Safety Locks . . . . .	23	Oil (Engine) . . . . .	248
Oil (Engine) . . . . .	244	Cleaning		Disabled Vehicle Towing . . . . .	227
Carbon Monoxide Warning . . . . .	143	Wheels . . . . .	264	Disturb . . . . .	336
Cargo Area Cover . . . . .	61	Climate Control . . . . .	43, 344	Do Not Disturb . . . . .	350
Cargo Area Features . . . . .	61	Manual . . . . .	43	Door Ajar . . . . .	83
Cargo Compartment . . . . .	61	Clock . . . . .	306	Door Ajar Light . . . . .	83
Light . . . . .	61	Clock Setting . . . . .	306	Door Locks, Automatic . . . . .	23
Cargo Light . . . . .	61	Cold Weather Operation . . . . .	150	Driver Information Display	
Cargo Tie-Downs . . . . .	61	Contract, Service . . . . .	355	Programmable Features . . . . .	75
Car Washes . . . . .	268	Cooling System . . . . .	257	DVD Player (Video Entertainment System) . . . . .	324
Chains, Tire . . . . .	265	Coolant Capacity . . . . .	276, 277	Economy (Fuel) Mode . . . . .	158
Changing A Flat Tire . . . . .	258	Inspection . . . . .	257	Electric Remote Mirrors . . . . .	35
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety . . . . .	143	Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze) . . . . .	276, 277, 280, 281	Electronic Brake Control System . . . . .	93
Checks, Safety . . . . .	143	Cruise Light . . . . .	88	Anti-Lock Brake System . . . . .	92
Child Restraint . . . . .	130	Customer Assistance . . . . .	354	Electronic Roll Mitigation . . . . .	98
Child Restraints		Customer Programmable Features . . . . .	322	Traction Control System . . . . .	95
Booster Seats . . . . .	132	Daytime Running Lights . . . . .	38	Electronic Speed Control (Cruise Control) . . . . .	172, 173
Child Restraints . . . . .	130	Dealer Service . . . . .	251	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) . . . . .	95
Child Seat Installation . . . . .	140	Defroster, Windshield . . . . .	144		
How To Stow An Unused ALR Seat Belt . . . . .	138				

Electronic Throttle Control Warning	Exhaust Gas Caution . . . . .	143	Adding . . . . .	186, 188
Light . . . . .	Exhaust System . . . . .	143	Additives . . . . .	274
Emergency, In Case Of	Exterior Lights . . . . .	145	Diesel . . . . .	275, 281
Freeing Vehicle When Stuck . . . . .	Filters		Economy Mode . . . . .	158
Hazard Warning Flasher . . . . .	Air Conditioning . . . . .	51, 252	Gasoline . . . . .	273
Jacking . . . . .	Engine Oil . . . . .	277, 280, 281	Light . . . . .	86
Jump Starting . . . . .	Flashers . . . . .	204	Materials Added . . . . .	274
Engine . . . . .	Hazard Warning . . . . .	204	Octane Rating . . . . .	273, 277, 280
Block Heater . . . . .	Turn Signal . . . . .	87, 145, 206	Requirements . . . . .	275
Break-In Recommendations . . . . .	Flooded Engine Starting . . . . .	150	Specifications . . . . .	275, 277, 280
Checking Oil Level . . . . .	Fluid, Brake . . . . .	279, 281, 283	Tank Capacity . . . . .	276, 277
Compartment . . . . .	Fluid Capacities . . . . .	276, 277	Fueling . . . . .	186, 188
Compartment Identification . . . . .	Fluid Leaks . . . . .	145	Garage Door Opener (HomeLink) . . . . .	62
Coolant (Antifreeze) . . . . .	Fluid Level Checks		Gasoline (Fuel) . . . . .	273
Cooling . . . . .	Brake . . . . .	249	Hands-Free Phone (Uconnect) . . . . .	332
Exhaust Gas Caution . . . . .	Folding Rear Seat . . . . .	25	Hazard Warning Flasher . . . . .	204
Fails To Start . . . . .	Forward Collision Warning . . . . .	105	Headlights	
Flooded, Starting . . . . .	Four-Way Hazard Flasher . . . . .	204	Cleaning . . . . .	268
Identification . . . . .	Four Wheel Drive . . . . .	161, 170	Passing . . . . .	38
Jump Starting . . . . .	Operation . . . . .	161	Washers . . . . .	42
Oil . . . . .	Systems . . . . .	161	Headlight Washers . . . . .	42
Oil Filler Cap . . . . .	Four Wheel Drive Operation . . . . .	161	Head Restraints . . . . .	29
Oil Selection . . . . .	Freeing A Stuck Vehicle . . . . .	226	Heated Mirrors . . . . .	36
Overheating . . . . .	Front And Rear ParkSense System . . . . .	180	Hill Descent Control . . . . .	100
Starting . . . . .	Front ParkSense System . . . . .	180	Hill Descent Control Indicator . . . . .	100
Enhanced Accident Response	Fuel . . . . .	273, 275		
Feature . . . . .				



Hill Start Assist . . . . .	94	Keyless Enter-N-Go . . . . .	20	Passing . . . . .	38
HomeLink (Garage Door Opener) . . . . .	62	Key, Replacement . . . . .	13	Seat Belt Reminder . . . . .	80
Hood Release . . . . .	57	Keys . . . . .	13	Security Alarm . . . . .	81
Inside Rearview Mirror . . . . .	34	Lane Change Assist . . . . .	40	Side Marker . . . . .	206
Instrument Cluster . . . . .	82, 86, 87	LaneSense . . . . .	183	Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS) . . . . .	84
Instrument Cluster . . . . .	75	Lap/Shoulder Belts . . . . .	113	Traction Control . . . . .	98
Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning . . . . .	270	Latches . . . . .	145	Turn Signal . . . . .	37, 87, 145, 206
Interior Appearance Care . . . . .	269	Leaks, Fluid . . . . .	145	Warning (Instrument Cluster Description) . . . . .	82, 87
Intervention Regeneration Strategy . . . . .	76	Liftgate . . . . .	58, 59	Loading Vehicle	
Introduction . . . . .	1	Liftgate Window Wiper/Washer . . . . .	42	Tires . . . . .	261
In Vehicle Features		Light Bulbs . . . . .	145	Locks	
Uconnect Access . . . . .	298	Lights . . . . .	145	Automatic Door . . . . .	23
Inverter Outlet (115V) . . . . .	67	Air Bag . . . . .	80, 121, 144	Child Protection . . . . .	23
Inverter, Power . . . . .	67	Brake Assist Warning . . . . .	98	Power Door . . . . .	20
iPod/USB/MP3 Control		Brake Warning . . . . .	80	Lug Nuts . . . . .	272
Bluetooth Streaming Audio . . . . .	332	Cargo . . . . .	61	Maintenance Free Battery . . . . .	250
Jacking Instructions . . . . .	217	Cruise . . . . .	88	Maintenance Schedule . . . . .	232, 235, 239
Jack Location . . . . .	214, 215	Daytime Running . . . . .	38	Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine) . . . . .	83
Jack Operation . . . . .	217, 258	Dimmer Switch, Headlight . . . . .	37	Manual, Service . . . . .	357
Jump Starting . . . . .	221	Engine Temperature Warning . . . . .	82	Manual Transmission	
Key Fob		Exterior . . . . .	145	Lubricant Selection . . . . .	283
Arm The Alarm . . . . .	18	Hazard Warning Flasher . . . . .	204	Marker Lights, Side . . . . .	206
Disarm The Alarm . . . . .	18	Hill Descent Control Indicator . . . . .	100	Media Hub . . . . .	342
Key-In Reminder . . . . .	15	Low Fuel . . . . .	86	Memory Feature (Memory Seat) . . . . .	27
		Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine) . . . . .	83		
		Park . . . . .	87		

Memory Seat . . . . .	.27	Oil Pressure Light . . . . .	.82	Seats . . . . .	.25
Memory Seats And Radio . . . . .	.27	Onboard Diagnostic System . . . . .	.89	Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column . . . . .	.32
Mirrors . . . . .	.34	Operating Precautions . . . . .	.89	Windows . . . . .	.53
Electric Powered . . . . .	.35	Outlet		Power Shade	
Electric Remote . . . . .	.35	Power . . . . .	.64	Open . . . . .	.57
Exterior Folding . . . . .	.36	Overheating, Engine . . . . .	.224	Power Steering Fluid . . . . .	.283
Heated . . . . .	.36	Owner's Manual (Operator Manual) . . . . .	.357	Pregnant Women And Seat Belts . . . . .	.117
Rearview . . . . .	.34	Paddle Shifters . . . . .	.160	Preparation For Jacking . . . . .	.215
Monitor, Tire Pressure System. . . . .	.107	ParkSense System, Front And Rear . . . . .	.180	Pretensioners	
Mopar . . . . .	.283	ParkSense System, Rear . . . . .	.179, 180	Seat Belts . . . . .	.117
MOPAR Accessories. . . . .	.283	Passing Light . . . . .	.38	Purchase Apps	
Multi-Function Control Lever . . . . .	.37	Personalized Menu Bar. . . . .	.318	Uconnect Access . . . . .	.296, 346
Navigation . . . . .	.328, 344	Pets . . . . .	.142	Quadra-Trac . . . . .	.161, 162
New Vehicle Break-In Period . . . . .	.155, 156	Phone, Hands-Free (Uconnect). . . . .	.332	Radio . . . . .	.342
Occupant Restraints . . . . .	.111	Phone (Pairing). . . . .	.332, 340	Presets . . . . .	.307, 318, 319
Octane Rating, Gasoline		Phone (Uconnect). . . . .	.312, 332, 342	Radio Frequency	
(Fuel). . . . .	.273, 277, 280	Pinch Protection . . . . .	.56	General Information . . . . .	.16
Oil, Engine . . . . .	.277, 280, 281	Placard, Tire And Loading Information . . . . .	.261	Radio Operation . . . . .	.307
Capacity . . . . .	.276, 277	Power		Radio Screens . . . . .	.316
Checking . . . . .	.248	Distribution Center (Fuses) . . . . .	.209	Radio (Sound Systems) . . . . .	.307
Dipstick . . . . .	.248	Door Locks . . . . .	.20	Rain Sensitive Wiper System . . . . .	.41
Filter . . . . .	.277, 280, 281	Glass Sunroof . . . . .	.55	Rear Camera . . . . .	.185
Pressure Warning Light . . . . .	.82	Inverter . . . . .	.67	Rear Cross Path . . . . .	.103
Recommendation . . . . .	.276	Lift Gate . . . . .	.59	Rear ParkSense System . . . . .	.179, 180, 185
Viscosity . . . . .	.276	Mirrors . . . . .	.35	Rear Seat, Folding . . . . .	.25
		Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet) . . . . .	.64		



- Rear Wiper/Washer . . . . .42
- Reclining Front Seats . . . . .24
- Recreational Towing . . . . .198
- Reminder, Seat Belt . . . . .112
- Remote Control
  - Starting System . . . . .16
- Remote Keyless Entry
  - Arm The Alarm . . . . .18
  - Disarm The Alarm . . . . .18
- Remote Starting System . . . . .16
- Replacement Bulbs . . . . .204
- Replacement Keys . . . . .13
- Reporting Safety Defects . . . . .356
- Restraint, Head . . . . .29
- Restraints, Child . . . . .130
- Retractable Cargo Area Cover . . . . .61
- Roll Over Warning . . . . .2
- Rotation, Tires . . . . .265
  
- Safety Checks Inside Vehicle . . . . .143
- Safety Checks Outside Vehicle . . . . .145
- Safety Defects, Reporting . . . . .356
- Safety, Exhaust Gas . . . . .143
- Safety Information, Tire . . . . .258
- Safety Tips . . . . .143
- Schedule, Maintenance . . .232, 235, 239
- SD Card Port . . . . .322
  
- Seat Belt
  - Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchor-  
age . . . . .116
  - Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) .118
  - Energy Management Feature . . . . .118
  - Lap/Shoulder Belt Operation . . . . .115
  - Lap/Shoulder Belts . . . . .113
  - Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting . . . . .116
  - Pregnant Women . . . . .117
  - Seat Belt Extender . . . . .117
  - Seat Belt Pretensioner . . . . .117
  - Seat Belt Reminder . . . . .112
- Seat Belt Maintenance . . . . .269
- Seat Belt Reminder . . . . .112
- Seat Belts . . . . .112, 143
  - Adjustable Shoulder Belt . . . . .116
  - Adjustable Upper Shoulder  
Anchorage . . . . .116
  - Child Restraint . . . . .130
  - Extender . . . . .117
  - Front Seat . . . . .112, 113, 115
  - Inspection . . . . .143
  - Operating Instructions . . . . .115
  - Pregnant Women . . . . .117
  - Pretensioners . . . . .117
  - Rear Seat . . . . .113
  - Reminder . . . . .80
  - Untwisting Procedure . . . . .116
- Seats. . . . .24, 25, 27, 28
  - Adjustment . . . . .24
  - Heated . . . . .27, 28
  - Manual . . . . .24
  - Memory . . . . .27
  - Rear Folding . . . . .25
  - Reclining . . . . .24
  - Vented . . . . .29
  - Ventilated . . . . .29
- Security Alarm . . . . .17, 81
  - Arm The System . . . . .18
  - Disarm The System . . . . .18
- Selec-Terrain . . . . .170
- Selection Of Coolant
  - (Antifreeze) . . . . .277, 280, 281
- Sentry Key Replacement . . . . .13
- Service Assistance . . . . .354
- Service Contract . . . . .355
- Service Manuals . . . . .357
- Shifting . . . . .157
  - Automatic Transmission . . . . .157, 159
- Shoulder Belts . . . . .113
- Signals, Turn . . . . .87, 145, 206
- Siri . . . . .348, 349
- Sirius Satellite Radio . . . . .319
- Snow Chains (Tire Chains) . . . . .265

Sound Systems (Radio) . . . . .	322, 328	Wheel, Tilt . . . . .	32	Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) . . .	107
Spare Tire . . . . .	215	Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System		Pressure Warning Light . . . . .	84
Spark Plugs . . . . .	277, 280	Controls . . . . .	290	Quality Grading . . . . .	266
Specifications		Storage, Vehicle . . . . .	51	Replacement . . . . .	221
Fuel (Gasoline) . . . . .	277, 280	Sunroof		Rotation . . . . .	265
Oil . . . . .	277, 280	Closing . . . . .	56	Safety . . . . .	258
Speed Control		Opening . . . . .	55	Spare Tire . . . . .	215
Accel/Decel . . . . .	173, 174	Venting . . . . .	55	Wheel Mounting . . . . .	221
Accel/Decel (ACC Only) . . . . .	175	Sun Roof . . . . .	55	Tire Safety Information . . . . .	258
Cancel . . . . .	174	Supplemental Restraint System - Air		Towing . . . . .	193, 227
Distance Setting (ACC Only) . . . . .	177	Bag . . . . .	122	Disabled Vehicle . . . . .	227
Mode Setting (ACC Only) . . . . .	177	Sway Control, Trailer . . . . .	99	Guide . . . . .	193, 194, 195
Resume . . . . .	174	System, Remote Starting . . . . .	16	Recreational . . . . .	198
Set . . . . .	173	Telescoping Steering Column . . . . .	32	Weight . . . . .	193, 194, 195
Speed Control (Cruise Control) . . . . .	172, 173	Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC) . . . . .	50	Towing Vehicle Behind A Motorhome . . . . .	198
Starting . . . . .	16, 149, 150	Text Messaging . . . . .	337, 338, 343, 347	Traction Control . . . . .	95
Automatic Transmission . . . . .	151	Tie Down Hooks, Cargo . . . . .	61	Trailer Sway Control (TSC) . . . . .	99
Cold Weather . . . . .	150	Tilt Steering Column . . . . .	32	Trailer Towing . . . . .	193
Engine Block Heater . . . . .	152	Tire And Loading Information Placard . . . . .	261	Trailer Towing Guide . . . . .	193, 194, 195
Engine Fails To Start . . . . .	150	Tire Markings . . . . .	258	Trailer Weight . . . . .	193, 194, 195
Remote . . . . .	16	Tires . . . . .	145, 266	Transfer Case	
Starting And Operating . . . . .	149	Chains . . . . .	265	Fluid . . . . .	283
Starting Procedures . . . . .	149, 150	Changing . . . . .	221, 258	Transmission . . . . .	159
Starting Procedures (Diesel Engines) . . . . .	150	Flat Changing . . . . .	221	Automatic . . . . .	159, 250
Steering		Jacking . . . . .	258	Fluid . . . . .	283
Tilt Column . . . . .	32	Load Capacity . . . . .	261	Maintenance . . . . .	250
Wheel, Heated . . . . .	33			Shifting . . . . .	157



- Transporting Pets . . . . .142
- Turn Signals. . . . .87, 206
- Uconnect
  - Access . . . . .291, 293, 298
  - Account . . . . .293, 298, 301
  - Maintaining Your Account . . . . .298
  - Registration . . . . .293, 345
  - Remote Features . . . . .301
  - Using Access . . . . .297
  - Via Mobile Apps . . . . .294
- Uconnect 5.0 . . . . .305
- Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV . . . .316, 345, 350
  - Mute . . . . .336
  - Phonebook . . . . .336
  - Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset  
And Vehicle . . . . .336
  - Voice Recognition Tips . . . . .336
- Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Voice Recognition
  - Voice Texting . . . . .336
- Uconnect 8.4 NAV Voice Recognition
  - SiriusXM Travel Link . . . . .348
- Uconnect Access . . . . .291, 345
  - APP . . . . .293
  - In Vehicle Features . . . . .298
  - Purchase Apps . . . . .296, 346
  - Vehicle Health Alert . . . . .301, 346
  - Yelp . . . . .348
- Uconnect (Hands-Free Phone)
  - Making A Phone Call . . . . .331, 336
  - Receiving A Call . . . . .331
- Uconnect Phone . . . . .331, 336, 337, 340
- Uconnect Voice Command. .312, 336, 340
- Uniform Tire Quality Grades. . . . .266
- Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt . . . .116
- USB Port . . . . .322
- Using Access
  - Uconnect . . . . .297
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). . .272
- Vehicle Loading . . . . .261
- Vehicle Security Alarm (Security Alarm) .17
- Vehicle Storage . . . . .51
- Ventilated. . . . .27
- Via Mobile Apps
  - Uconnect . . . . .294
- Voice Command. . . . .312, 336, 340, 341
- Voice Recognition System  
(VR). . . . .312, 336, 340
- Warning Flasher, Hazard . . . . .204
- Warning, Roll Over . . . . .2
- Warranty Information . . . . .356
- Washers, Headlight . . . . .42
- Washers, Windshield . . . . .40, 248
- Washing Vehicle . . . . .268
- Wheel And Wheel Trim . . . . .264
- Wheel And Wheel Trim Care. . . . .264
- Wind Buffeting. . . . .55, 56
- Window Fogging. . . . .51
- Windows
  - Close . . . . .53
  - Down . . . . .53
  - Open . . . . .53
  - Power . . . . .53
  - Up . . . . .53
- Windshield Defroster . . . . .144
- Windshield Washers . . . . .40, 248
  - Fluid . . . . .248
- Windshield Wiper Blades . . . . .253
- Windshield Wipers . . . . .40
- Wiper Blade Replacement. . . . .253
- Wipers, Rain Sensitive . . . . .41







This guide has been prepared to help you get quickly acquainted with your new Jeep brand vehicle and to provide a convenient reference source for common questions. However, it is not a substitute for your Owner's Manual.

For complete operational instructions, maintenance procedures and important safety messages, please consult your Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals and other Warning Labels in your vehicle.

Not all features shown in this guide may apply to your vehicle. For additional information on accessories to help personalize your vehicle, visit **[www.mopar.com](http://www.mopar.com)** (U.S.), **[www.mopar.ca](http://www.mopar.ca)** (Canada) or your local Jeep brand dealer.

## Driving and Alcohol:

---

Drunken driving is one of the most frequent causes of collisions. Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend, or use public transportation.

## WARNING!

---

Driving after drinking can lead to a collision. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower, and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking. Never drink and then drive.





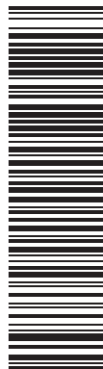
Whether it's providing information about specific product features, taking a tour through your vehicle's heritage, knowing what steps to take following an accident, or scheduling your next appointment, we know you'll find the app an important extension of your Jeep brand vehicle. Simply download the app, select your make and model and enjoy the ride. To get this app, go directly to the App Store or Google Play and enter the search keyword "JEEP". (U.S. market only.)

[jeep.com/en/owners](http://jeep.com/en/owners) provides special offers tailored to your needs, customized vehicle galleries, personalized service records and more. To get this information, just create an account and check back often.

**Jeep.com** (U.S.) **Jeep.ca** (Canada)

**DOWNLOAD A FREE ELECTRONIC COPY** of the Owner's Manual and Warranty Booklet by visiting:

[www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals](http://www.jeep.com/en/owners/manuals) or  
[www.jeep.com/en/warranty](http://www.jeep.com/en/warranty) (U.S.);  
[www.owners.mopar.ca/en](http://www.owners.mopar.ca/en) (Canada).



17WK741-926-AA  
Grand Cherokee  
First Edition Rev 1  
User Guide